

# Programmatic Biological Opinion for Transportation Projects in the Range of the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat

---

**Revised February 2018**

**Consultation Code:** 09E00000-2016-F-0001


**Prepared by:**

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Midwest Regional Office  
Bloomington, Minnesota

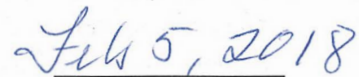
**In conjunction with:**

Federal Highway Administration  
Federal Railroad Administration  
Federal Transit Administration



  
\_\_\_\_\_

Lori Nordstrom, Assistant Regional Director

  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	I
LIST OF FIGURES .....	IV
LIST OF TABLES .....	IV
ACRONYMS.....	V
<b>1. INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 PROGRAMMATIC CONSULTATION PROCESS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<i>Projects Not Likely to Adversely Affect Indiana bat and/or NLEB .....</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>Projects Likely to Adversely Affect Indiana bats and/or NLEB .....</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>Projects with Additional Information Needs .....</i>	<i>3</i>
<b>1.2 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<i>Monitoring .....</i>	<i>4</i>
<i>Reporting .....</i>	<i>5</i>
<b>1.3 CONSULTATION HISTORY .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.4 BIOLOGICAL OPINION .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.2 PROJECTS INCLUDED IN THIS PROGRAMMATIC CONSULTATION .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>New Road/Rail Construction .....</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>Staging Areas.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>Offsite Use Areas.....</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>Site Preparation .....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Culvert Installation.....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>Bridge Construction.....</i>	<i>17</i>
<i>Roadway Construction .....</i>	<i>20</i>
<i>Rail and Transit Second Mainline, Siding, and Turnout Track Construction .....</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>Rail and Transit Access Road, Fencing, and Drainage Improvements .....</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>Equipment.....</i>	<i>22</i>
<i>Post Construction.....</i>	<i>22</i>
<b>2.3 SAFETY AND MOBILITY.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<i>Railroad Grade Separation.....</i>	<i>23</i>
<b>2.4 MAINTENANCE, PRESERVATION, AND FACILITIES IMPROVEMENTS.....</b>	<b>23</b>
<i>Bridge Repair, Retrofit, and Maintenance .....</i>	<i>23</i>
<i>Drainage System Repair and Maintenance.....</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>Pavement Preservation .....</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>Facilities Preservation and Rail Reconstruction .....</i>	<i>28</i>
<b>2.5 SLIDE ABATEMENT .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<i>Landslide .....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Rockfall.....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Debris Flow.....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>Slope Erosion and Failure.....</i>	<i>30</i>
<i>Settlement.....</i>	<i>30</i>

<i>Blasting</i> .....	31
<b>2.6 BANK STABILIZATION, FLOOD DAMAGE, AND SINKHOLE REPAIR</b> .....	<b>32</b>
<i>Bank Stabilization and Flood Damage Repair</i> .....	32
<i>Sinkhole Repair</i> .....	33
<b>2.7 TRANSPORTATION ENHANCEMENTS</b> .....	<b>34</b>
<b>2.8 OTHER COMMON ACTIVITIES</b> .....	<b>34</b>
<i>Geotechnical Drilling and Hazardous Waste Sampling</i> .....	34
<i>Herbicide Application</i> .....	34
<b>2.9 INDIANA BAT AND NLEB IMPACT AVOIDANCE AND MINIMIZATION MEASURES</b> .....	<b>35</b>
<i>AMMs for Programmatic Informal</i> .....	35
<i>AMMs for Programmatic Formal</i> .....	40
<b>2.10 INDIANA BAT IMPACT COMPENSATION MEASURES</b> .....	<b>45</b>
<i>Conservation Goal</i> .....	45
<i>Conservation Pathways (Options)</i> .....	45
<b>3. COMPENSATORY MITIGATION MEASURES AND CONSERVATION FOCUS AREAS</b> .....	<b>46</b>
<b>3.1 CONSERVATION FOCUS AREAS ESTABLISHMENT</b> .....	<b>46</b>
<i>PRIORITY 1</i> .....	47
<i>PRIORITY 2</i> .....	49
<i>PRIORITY 3</i> .....	51
<b>3.2 COMPENSATORY MITIGATION CALCULATION METHOD</b> .....	<b>51</b>
<i>Determination of Compensatory Mitigation</i> .....	53
<i>Timing of Mitigation Compliance</i> .....	54
<i>Protection in Perpetuity</i> .....	55
<i>Inter-State Mitigation</i> .....	55
<i>Mitigation Implementation and Monitoring</i> .....	55
<b>4. STATUS OF THE SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT</b> .....	<b>58</b>
<b>4.1 DISTRIBUTION</b> .....	<b>58</b>
<i>Northern Long-Eared Bat</i> .....	58
<i>Indiana Bat</i> .....	59
<i>Critical Habitat</i> .....	60
<b>4.2 LIFE HISTORY AND BIOLOGY</b> .....	<b>61</b>
<i>Summer Habitat and Ecology</i> .....	61
<i>Maternity Colonies and Roosts</i> .....	62
<i>Reproduction</i> .....	62
<i>Migration</i> .....	62
<i>Winter Habitat and Ecology</i> .....	63
<i>Spring Staging and Fall Swarming Habitat and Ecology</i> .....	63
<b>4.3 FACTORS AFFECTING SPECIES' ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE ACTION AREA</b> .....	<b>64</b>
<b>5. EFFECTS OF THE ACTION</b> .....	<b>66</b>
<b>5.1 EFFECTS ANALYSES OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>66</b>
<b>5.2 RESOURCE #1–ACTIVE SEASON HABITAT (NATURAL)</b> .....	<b>66</b>
<i>Summer Habitat</i> .....	67
<i>Fall Swarming/Spring Emergence Habitat</i> .....	68

Stressors.....	69
Stressor #1–Noise/Vibration .....	69
Stressor #2–Tree Removal.....	73
Stressor #3–Lighting.....	92
Stressor #4–Alteration of Clean Drinking Water, Foraging Habitat, and Composition of Insect Prey Base.....	94
Stressor #5–Alteration of Clean Air (Slash Pile Burning) .....	98
Stressor #6–Collision .....	99
<b>5.3 RESOURCE #2–BRIDGES/ARTIFICIAL ROOSTS .....</b>	<b>101</b>
Stressor–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season .....	104
Stressor–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Inactive/Winter Season .....	106
<b>5.4 RESOURCE #3–STRUCTURES (ARTIFICIAL ROOST).....</b>	<b>108</b>
Stressor #1–Structure Maintenance/Removal–Active Season .....	109
Stressor #2–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season .....	112
<b>5.5 RESOURCE #4–WINTER HABITAT .....</b>	<b>114</b>
Stressors.....	114
Stressor #1–Direct Effects to Bats.....	115
Stressor #2–Changes to Microclimate .....	119
Stressor #3–Physical Changes to Hibernacula .....	121
<b>5.6 SUMMARY OF EFFECTS .....</b>	<b>123</b>
Transportation Projects Outside Scope of Consultation–(Separate Consultation Needed) .....	123
Actions That Will Have No Effect on Bats and/or Indiana Bat Critical Habitat.....	125
<b>5.7 BENEFICIAL EFFECTS .....</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>6. CUMULATIVE EFFECTS .....</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>7. CONCLUSION .....</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>7.1 INDIANA BAT .....</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>7.2 NORTHERN LONG-EARED BAT.....</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>8. INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT.....</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>8.1 NLEB .....</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>8.2 INDIANA BAT .....</b>	<b>141</b>
Amount or Extent of Take of Indiana Bats Anticipated.....	141
<b>8.3 EFFECT OF THE TAKE .....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>8.4 REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES .....</b>	<b>143</b>
Terms and Conditions .....	144
Monitoring and Reporting Requirements .....	144
<b>9. CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS.....</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>10. REINITIATION NOTICE .....</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>LITERATURE CITED .....</b>	<b>147</b>

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Project Action Area .....	8
Figure 2. Maternity colony home range (2.5-mile radius circle) that is habitat limited and particularly appropriate for habitat restoration - potential restoration and protection of roosting, foraging, and corridor habitat is shown. ....	48
Figure 3. Five-mile buffer around a hibernaculum reflecting a landscape that is suitable for both protection and restoration of staging/swarming habitat. ....	50
Figure 4. Indiana bat range-wide population estimates from 1981–2015. A. King, USFWS, Bloomington, Indiana, revised 8/25/15. ....	60

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Estimated Average Annual Acres of Cleared Suitable Habitat.....	13
Table 2. Bridge Removal Technique Examples .....	19
Table 3. Compensatory mitigation ratios for Indiana bat.....	52
Table 4. Calculation of Impact Acres and Compensatory Mitigation .....	54
Table 5. Distance of Indiana Bat Roosts to Existing Road (Centerline) (Source: USFWS unpublished data). .....	78
Table 6. Distance of Indiana Bat Roosts to Existing Road Edge (Based on 15 ft. of Road and ROW) (Source: USFWS unpublished data). ....	79
Table 7. Summary of Activities That May Directly Affect Bats or Affect Bats by Altering Their Hibernaculum(a). ....	115
Table 8. Vibration Source Levels for Construction Equipment.....	117
Table 9. Activities <0.5 miles of hibernacula. ....	129
Table 10. Non-tree Removal Activities >0.5 miles of hibernacula.....	130
Table 11. Tree Removal Activities >0.5 miles of hibernacula. ....	132
Table 12. Bridge Projects .....	134
Table 13. Structure Projects.....	135

## ACRONYMS

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ALIS	Accident Location Information System
AMM	Avoidance and Minimization Measure
BA	Biological Assessment
BO	Biological Opinion
BMP	Best Management Practice
DBH	Diameter at Breast Height
DOT	Department of Transportation
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAHP	Federal-Aid Highway Program
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FLHP	Federal Lands Highway Program
FLMA	Federal Land Management Agency
FRA	Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
HMA	Hotmix Asphalt
HPS	High Pressure Sodium
LAA	Likely to Adversely Affect
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LPA	Local Public Agency
NE	No Effect
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NLAA	Not Likely to Adversely Affect
NLEB	Northern Long-Eared Bat
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
NPS	National Park Service
P1/P2	Priority 1, Priority 2
P/A	Presence/Absence Survey
PCCP	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
POC	Point of Contact
PPV	Peak Particle Velocity
ROW	Right-of-Way
SOP	Standard operating Procedure
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TAILS	Tracking and Integrated Logging System
TOY	Time-of-Year
TRT	Track Renewal Train
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USDOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
WNS	White-Nose Syndrome

# 1. INTRODUCTION

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA) [Transportation Agencies] and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) have been working together over the past several years to streamline consultation and improve conservation for two listed bat species. As part of this effort they jointly developed a Range-wide Programmatic Biological Assessment (BA) for common types of transportation projects that State or local Departments of Transportation conduct with federal funding and/or approval. The purpose of the consultation is twofold:

- to streamline the Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation process that is required when these projects may affect the federally listed endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) and the federally listed threatened northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) (NLEB); and
- to promote better conservation outcomes from these projects for both species.

This consultation does not cover all types of projects that the Transportation Agencies fund or approve. The BA defines the scope of, and criteria applicable to, projects that may rely upon the findings and streamlined processes of the Biological Opinion (BO) herein for compliance with section 7(a)(2) of the ESA. Separate section 7 consultation is required for projects that are outside the scope and criteria of the BA or projects that may affect other ESA-listed species and/or their designated critical habitat.

For transportation projects that involve Federal permits, such as U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) permits under the Clean Water Act, the Transportation Agencies will generally serve as the lead Federal agency for ESA consultation purposes. The Transportation Agencies may use this consultation, consult on a case-by-case basis, or use another applicable programmatic consultation for projects they fund or approve. Likewise, for transportation projects that involve Federal Land Management Agencies (FLMAs), the Transportation Agencies may use this consultation, consult on a case-by-case basis, or use another applicable programmatic consultation developed by the FLMA (e.g., programmatic consultations established for USFWS National Wildlife Refuges, US Department of Agriculture Forest Service [USFS] lands).

## 1.1 Programmatic Consultation Process

Programmatic consultations increase the efficiency of ESA section 7 consultations by addressing multiple actions on a program, regional, or other basis, and may also expedite permitting processes for such actions. This consultation applies to future projects that the Transportation Agencies may fund or approve within the geographic range of, and habitats suitable for, the two bat species that are consistent with the programmatic action, including its conservation measures, as described in the BA and this document.

Projects included in the programmatic scope of this consultation include those that result in no effect (NE) or may affect for the Indiana bat and/or the NLEB. It provides advance USFWS concurrence with “not likely to adversely affect” (NLAA) determinations that are consistent with these criteria, subject to

project-level verification. For “likely to adversely affect” (LAA) determinations, it provides the opinion of the USFWS that projects which are consistent with the program are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the two bat species. It provides an incidental take statement for the Indiana bat, but not for the NLEB. On January 5, 2016, the USFWS published a final species-specific rule pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act for the NLEB (50 CFR §17.40(o)). The section 4(d) rule identifies prohibited take of the NLEB, as well as take that is exempted from section 9 prohibitions of the Act. Incidental take of the NLEB that may occur from the programmatic is in compliance with the 4(d) rule and thus not prohibited. The Indiana bat incidental take statement includes terms and conditions for the Transportation Agencies’ implementation of the program. We describe NE, NLAA, and LAA categories of projects, and the corresponding project-level processes for using this document to comply with ESA section 7 below.

### **Projects Not Likely to Adversely Affect Indiana bat and/or NLEB**

Section 5.6 of the BO summarizes the characteristics of transportation projects that are NLAA Indiana bats and/or NLEB. These projects may rely on this consultation with no additional site-specific consultation between the Transportation Agencies, State Departments of Transportation (DOTs), and USFWS. Rather, there is a short “check-in” with the local USFWS Field Office. Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs will either complete the Assisted Determination Key in the Information for Planning and Consultation (IPaC) System<sup>1</sup> or send a Project Submittal Form to the appropriate USFWS Field Office prior to project commencement (as described in the User’s Guide available at the USFWS Midwest Endangered Species website). Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs will ensure that all submitted projects are within the scope of and adhere to the criteria of the Program.

Upon receipt of an effects determination letter (through the IPaC Assisted Determination Key process) or Project Submittal Form, USFWS Field Offices may check for program consistency and request additional information that is necessary to verify such consistency. USFWS Field Offices have 14 calendar days (as described in the User’s Guide available at the USFWS Midwest Endangered Species website) to notify Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs if they determine a particular project does not meet the criteria for a NLAA. If Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs are not so notified, they may proceed under the programmatic consultation. This verification period is not intended as another level of review. The presumption is that the vast majority of submitted projects fall correctly within the programmatic consultation. Rather, it is an opportunity for USFWS Field Offices to apply local knowledge to these projects, and they may identify a small subset of projects as potentially having unanticipated impacts.

### **Projects Likely to Adversely Affect Indiana bats and/or NLEB**

Section 5.6 of the BO also summarizes the characteristics of transportation projects that are LAA for Indiana bats and/or NLEB. These projects may rely on this consultation in a manner similar to projects

---

<sup>1</sup> <https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>



that are NLAA the two bat species, described above; however, a response from the USFWS Field Office of applicable jurisdiction is required. Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs will either complete the IPaC Assisted Determination Key or send a Project Submittal Form to the appropriate USFWS Field Office prior to project commencement (as described in the User's Guide available at the USFWS Midwest Endangered Species website). This form:

- describes the proposed action (e.g., type of action, location, involved Federal agencies);
- verifies that the project is within the scope of the programmatic range-wide consultation;
- provides a quantification of impacts (e.g., acres of tree removal, timing of tree removal, bridge work); and
- identifies all proposed conservation measures that will avoid, minimize, and compensate for the project's impacts.

USFWS Field Offices will respond within 30 calendar days<sup>2</sup> (instead of 135 calendar days) to consultation requests that are accompanied by a complete effects determination letter (through the IPaC Assisted Determination Key process) or Project Submittal Form and are then correctly verified as covered under the BO. However, if a project requires formal consultation for other listed species or designated critical habitats, the Field Office will verify project consistency with this BO within a project-specific BO that addresses all adversely affected species/critical habitats, to which the standard consultation procedures and timeline (135 calendar days) apply, unless there are other established consultation timelines for those species (e.g. other programmatic consultations).

The USFWS Field Office response to a complete and correct effects determination letter (through the IPaC Assisted Determination Key process) or Project Submittal Form for projects that are LAA the two bats will be to:

- verify that all applicable conservation measures are included in the project proposal;
- verify that the project is consistent with the programmatic sideboards for covered projects; and
- identify any project-specific monitoring and reporting requirements, consistent with the monitoring and reporting requirements for the program as a whole (see Section 8 of the BO).

### **Projects with Additional Information Needs**

The Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs may determine that a proposed project requires additional site-specific information to determine whether it conforms to this consultation. Such projects will require Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs to coordinate with the appropriate USFWS Field Office(s) in order to make a final determination pursuant to section 7(a)(2) (as described in the User's Guide available at the USFWS Midwest Endangered Species website). If a project "may affect" any other federally-listed or proposed species, additional consultation (or conference for proposed species and critical habitats, if applicable) is required.

---

<sup>2</sup> 30-day clock starts upon USFWS Field Office receipt of a complete effects determination letter (through the IPaC Assisted Determination Key process) or Project Submittal Form.

## 1.2 Adaptive Management

The Transportation Agencies and USFWS will review feedback from users and new information regarding the species' ecology, conservation, and project effects to adaptively manage how the program is working to serve its two main purposes: streamline the consultation process, and promote better conservation outcomes from its projects for both species. Adaptive management guidelines are provided and the agencies will develop a more detailed adaptive management plan this year.

The Transportation Agencies and USFWS will designate points of contact (POC) that will have responsibility for the ongoing implementation of the programmatic consultation. The Transportation Agencies, collectively, may have one or multiple POCs. The POCs will coordinate adaptive management and reporting at the programmatic scale (analyses of data, implementation of program changes, reporting out to management, etc.). The POCs may also stipulate areas of the programmatic consultations for more active data gathering as circumstances warrant.

There is no hard expiration date for this consultation, but the Transportation Agencies and USFWS will conduct an annual review of the program. Standard consultation reinitiation conditions (e.g., new information on species or effects) apply. Additional information may warrant changes to the programmatic BA, either for the entire range of the species or specific geographic areas. For example, new data about the proximity of bat roosts to roads or bat use of specific bridge types could warrant revising the effects analyses. Although the agencies will consider changes to the consultation on an annual cycle, such changes may occur at any time the agencies mutually agree is appropriate. At any time, the Transportation Agencies or the USFWS may withdraw from participating in the program if either determine that it is failing to serve the intended purposes.

The annual meeting of POCs from the USFWS and the FHWA (and other Transportation Agencies if they choose) will:

- discuss the annual report of covered projects;
- assess information received from the field and new relevant research over the preceding year and determine, by consensus, whether such information warrants changes to the program;
- evaluate the effectiveness of the tracking and reporting processes;
- evaluate the effectiveness of the program to streamline the consultation process and conserve the bat species; and
- discuss and resolve any issues related to the program.

## Monitoring

Monitoring implementation of this range-wide consultation begins with the IPaC Assisted Determination Key Letters or Project Submittal Forms, from which USFWS Field Offices will log key information in the Tracking and Integrated Logging System (TAILS) (see Reporting below). Further, the POCs will acquire additional information (e.g., bridge assessments, bat surveys, etc.) as necessary from participating transportation agencies and USFWS Field Offices. The POCs will evaluate this information at least

annually and make any needed minor modifications to the consultation by mutual agreement among the agencies. Examples of the kinds of modifications expected include, but are not limited to: updating the IPaC Assisted Determination Key, Project Submittal Forms, updating standard operating procedures (SOPs) for reporting, and updating bat survey or other pertinent guidance.

The POCs may also use input from the field to make more substantive changes in the consultation (e.g., revising the impact avoidance and minimization measures [AMMs]) when appropriate. New information prompting such changes may or may not require a reinitiation of the consultation. Research funded through the programs' compensatory mitigation measures, the Transportation Agencies' ESA section 7(a)(1) conservation strategy, or other sources, may also provide substantive, technical information that is relevant to potential program revisions.

Monitoring the outcome of compensatory mitigation measures is required according to the guidelines in section 3.2 regardless of who is responsible for implementing compensation measures.

Transportation Agencies or their representatives will monitor the outcome of compensatory mitigation measures. For projects electing to use an in-lieu fee mechanism or conservation bank to accomplish the compensatory, the in-lieu fee or conservation bank managing organization becomes responsible for monitoring and reporting the success of compensatory mitigation measures.

## Reporting

The Transportation Agencies and/or State DOTs must either complete the IPaC Assisted Determination Key or provide the local USFWS Field Office a Project Submittal Form, or an analog that supplies the same data, for each project they wish to include in this program for purposes of ESA section 7 compliance. USFWS Field Offices will employ SOPs to enter specific data from these forms into the TAILS system. The User's Guide describes these SOPs, specific monitoring requirements, and other details regarding this process and will be available on the USFWS Midwest Endangered Species website.

Agency POCs will coordinate together to compile the site-specific information collected for each project using the programmatic consultation into an annual report. The annual report will allow the POCs to track the number of projects, type of action, acres of habitat affected, amount and type of mitigation, etc. This report will also be used for adaptive management as described above.

## 1.3 Consultation History

August 2012	FHWA and the USFWS (Regions 3, 4, and 5) signed a scope of work to collaborate on a pilot effort to develop a regional conservation strategy for Indiana bats to help expedite the consultation process related to transportation projects. The purpose was to complete an informal programmatic consultation and conservation framework and tools.
-------------	---

December 2013	FHWA and USFWS team met in Harrisburg, PA to discuss the programmatic consultation.
February 2014	FRA joined the programmatic consultation.
April 2014	FHWA and USFWS team met in Frankfurt, KY to discuss the programmatic consultation.
September 2014	FHWA and USFWS team met in Boston, MA to discuss the programmatic consultation.
August 2014	The scope of work was modified to include the NLEB in the programmatic informal consultation.
March 2015	FHWA and USFWS team met in Bloomington, MN to discuss the programmatic consultation.
March 2015	FHWA and the USFWS agreed to add a suite of projects that “may affect, likely to adversely affect” in the programmatic consultation. This addition resulted in the need to revise the BA, and for FHWA to initiate formal consultation upon completion of the revised BA.
April 2015	The Range-Wide Biological Assessment for Transportation Projects for Indiana Bat and NLEB jointly developed by USFWS, FHWA and FRA was completed for the programmatic informal and the USFWS subsequently provided concurrence.
November 2015	FHWA and USFWS team met in Boston, MA to discuss revision of the BA and the addition of the formal component of the range-wide programmatic consultation.
November 2015	FTA joined the programmatic consultation.
January 5, 2016	The USFWS published a final species-specific rule pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA for the NLEB (50 CFR §17.40(o)), which became effective February 16, 2016.
May 2016	FHWA/FRA/FTA and the USFWS completed the revised BA and FHWA/FRA/FTA subsequently initiated formal consultation.
June to October 2016	FHWA/FRA/FTA and USFWS gathered comments from the users implementing the May 2016 BA.
November 2016	FHWA/FRA/FTA and the USFWS completed a revised BA that added clarifying language and requirements dated November 28, 2016
December 2016	FHWA/FRA/FTA reinitiated formal consultation.
December 16, 2016	USFWS issued revised BO.
Jan. to Dec. 2017	FHWA/FRA/FTA and USFWS gathered feedback/comments from the users implementing the December 2016 BO.
January 2018	FHWA/FRA/FTA submitted a request for BO revision.
February 2018	USFWS issues revised BO.

This revised BO is based on information provided in the November 2016 BA, telephone conversations, meetings, and other sources of information. A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file at the USFWS’s Midwest Regional Office in Bloomington, MN.

## 1.4 Biological Opinion

A BO is the document that states the opinion of the USFWS as to whether a federal action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat (50 CFR §402.02). “To jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species” means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the species (50 CFR §402.02).

This BO addresses the Limited Range-wide Program for the Transportation Agencies for the Indiana bat and the NLEB.

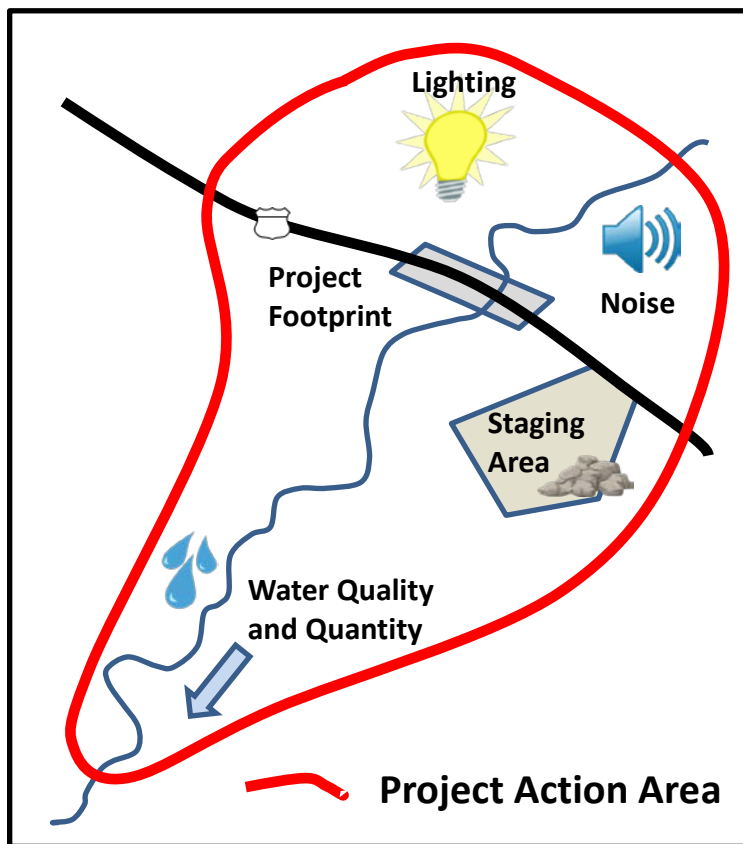
## 2. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

### 2.1 Introduction

As defined in the ESA Section 7 regulations (50 CFR 402.02), “action” means “all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by federal agencies in the United States or upon the high seas.” The “action area”<sup>3</sup> is defined as “all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action.” The Service has determined that the action area for this programmatic consultation, hereby referred to as the “action area” is all lands within the range of the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat affected directly or indirectly by the project’s components described in the Description of the Proposed Action. For the sake of this consultation, the action area for individual projects analyzed by this programmatic consultation will be referred to as “project action area”.

---

<sup>3</sup> Further clarification is provided by the national consultation FAQs at <https://www.fws.gov/endangered/what-we-do/faq.html#18>.



**Figure 1. Project Action Area**

The proposed action is the implementation of the projects funded or authorized by the Transportation Agencies. This section provides a brief general description of the projects of each agency, followed by a description of the projects that are covered in this programmatic consultation, with an estimation of the extent of annual project activity for all the Transportation Agencies combined. Sections 2.2 through 2.8 provide more detailed descriptions of various types of covered projects, but all conform to the overall description provided in this Section 2.1. Sections 2.9 describes the impact avoidance and minimization measures that apply to all covered projects, as appropriate, and Section 2.10 describes the impact compensation measures that apply to all covered projects.

FHWA provides stewardship over the construction, maintenance, and preservation of the Nation’s highways, bridges, and tunnels. FHWA also conducts research and provides technical assistance to Federal, State, Tribes, and local agencies in an effort to improve safety, mobility, and livability, and to encourage innovation. FHWA strives to advance environmental stewardship and streamlining for FHWA-funded projects through the application of National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and related environmental laws and regulations.

The Federal-Aid Highway Program (FAHP) and Federal Lands Highway Program are two FHWA programs addressed in this BA. The FAHP provides the financial resources and mechanism to assist States and local public agencies (LPAs) in constructing, preserving, and improving transportation for the movement of people and goods. FAHP funds are authorized by Congress; tax dollars are allocated and distributed by

FHWA directly to the State DOT, as a direct-recipient for Federal-aid projects or LPAs, as sub-recipients, for “eligible” activities.

The Federal Lands Highway Program (FLHP) provides financial resources and technical assistance to support a coordinated program of public roads that service the transportation needs of Federal and Tribal lands. FLMAs include: the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Reclamation, Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, USFS, USFWS, National Park Service (NPS), and the USACE.

The FRA is responsible for working with stakeholders to develop cohesive goals and policies for maintaining and improving U.S. freight and passenger rail networks, including approximately 760 railroads. The agency conducts strategic investment to accommodate growing travel and freight demands and provides leadership in national and regional system planning and development. FRA implements federal environmental laws and policies related to railroads, and provides information and resources for environmentally sound planning and development.

The FTA provides financial assistance and oversees grants to State and local transit providers for the use in improving, operating and maintaining transit service. These grantees are responsible for managing their programs in accordance with Federal requirements, including the National Environmental Policy Act and other environmental requirements, and FTA is responsible for working with sponsors of transit projects to ensure compliance.

Public transportation projects, also called transit projects, include capital facilities to support a variety of transit modes including: buses, subways, light rail, commuter rail, monorail, passenger ferry boats, trolleys, inclined railways, and people movers. Public transportation projects are generally located in urban areas and include: fixed and varied bus route services; operating and maintenance facilities; stations and parking facilities; and linear fixed route bus rapid transit and rail lines.

For State or local transportation projects without any Federal involvement (e.g., no FHWA or USACE permits required), AMMs described within this document can be used to help design projects to avoid incidental “take”<sup>4</sup> of Indiana bats and NLEBs. Coordinate with the local USFWS Field Office for additional assistance.

## **2.2 Projects Included in this Programmatic Consultation**

Across the range of the bats the distance of existing road (interstate, State highway, and local roads) varies from approximately 1,500-146,000 miles with an average of approximately 80,000 miles of road and 3,000-6,000 miles of rail per State. On an annual basis, the number of existing road and rail miles

---

<sup>4</sup> Take is defined in section 3 of the ESA as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.

undergoing maintenance or improvements involving tree clearing in suitable habitat will largely be influenced by available funding. Maintenance and improvement projects are expected to occur on only a fraction of a percent of the total infrastructure network annually.

The proposed action includes multiple transportation actions. Some of those actions need no further consultation and some need additional consultation with a local USFWS Field Office. Other transportation actions are not included in the proposed action. Projects included in the proposed action are:

- Limited set of transportation activities anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of Indiana bat and/or NLEB hibernacula that:
  - Do not involve any construction<sup>5</sup> (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales); or
  - Do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); or
  - Are limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) such as:
    - activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree removal/trimming and/or no new ground disturbance,
    - activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance.

and

- Limited set of transportation activities >0.5 miles<sup>6</sup> from a Indiana bat and/or NLEB hibernaculum AND within 300 feet (ft.) of existing road/rail surfaces<sup>7</sup> *except those that*:
  - Raise the road profile above the tree canopy within 1,000 ft. of documented habitat<sup>8</sup> (based on documented roosts/captures); or
  - Involve removal of documented Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat<sup>9</sup> or travel corridors<sup>10</sup> between May 1 and July 31; or

---

<sup>5</sup> Construction refers to activities involving ground disturbance, percussive noise, and/or lighting.

<sup>6</sup> This is intentionally larger than the ¼-mile radius addressed in the NLEB final 4(d) rule. Projects closer than 0.5 miles from a known hibernaculum require additional coordination with the USFWS FO.

<sup>7</sup> Road surface is defined as the actively used (e.g. motorized vehicles) driving surface and shoulders (may be pavement, gravel, etc.) and rail surface is defined as the edge of the actively used rail ballast.

<sup>8</sup> For the purposes of this programmatic, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>9</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to



- Involve removal of documented NLEB roosts (or trees within 150 ft. of those roosts) between June 1 and July 31; or
- Impact a known hibernaculum, or a karst feature (e.g., sinkhole, losing stream, or spring) that could result in effects to a known hibernaculum; or
- Involve percussives (or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels) not associated with tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work when conducted during the active season within areas that contain documented habitat.

and

- Limited set of transportation activities >0.5 miles from a Indiana bat and/ or NLEB hibernaculum AND outside 300 ft. of existing road/rail surfaces that:
  - Do not involve any construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales); or
  - Do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage , rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); or
  - Are limited to maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) -- no new ground disturbance and no tree trimming/removal if suitable summer habitat is present; or
  - Are inside the species range but no suitable summer habitat within the project action area; or
  - Are inside the species range and within suitable summer habitat, but have negative presence/absence (P/A) summer surveys,<sup>11</sup> or
  - Are limited to wetland or stream protection activities associated with compensatory wetland/stream mitigation without any suitable habitat clearing (i.e. tree removal/trimming); or
  - Only involve slash pile burning.

and

- Bridge and/or structure removal, replacement, or maintenance activities with:

roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>10</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

<sup>11</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS FO for appropriate distance from hibernacula) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS FO to determine if clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

- No signs of bats<sup>12</sup> (bats, guano, etc.); or
- A small number of bats (5) and suitable roosting habitat is maintained; or
- A colony of bats, but the work does not disturb bats and suitable roosting habitat is maintained.

**Please see Section 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3 for more information.**

A sample of State DOTs and FHWA Division Offices estimated the annual acreage of cleared trees from edge of road surface to 300 ft. (Table 1).

- The average annual tree clearing per State within 0-300 ft. from edge of road surface is 320 acres.
- The average annual tree clearing per State within 0-100 ft. from edge of road surface is 140 acres.
- The average annual tree clearing within a State from 100 to 300 ft. from edge of road surface is 180 acres.

\*\*The maximum acreage anticipated for any given project addressed in this programmatic range-wide consultation is approximately 20 acres (generally per 5-mile section of road/rail), unless approved by a local USFWS Field Office on case-by-case basis that the effects of the action fit in the programmatic.

Given the available literature on average home range sizes of individual Indiana bats (Menzel et al. 2005; Sparks et al. 2005; Watrous et al. 2006; Kniowski and Gehrt 2014; Jachowski et al. 2014) of 205.1-827.8 acres, 20 acres represents 2.4-9.8% of a home range for an Indiana bat. Colonies have larger home ranges than individual bats with areas of overlapping core roosting/foraging areas and areas that do not overlap. This consultation is intended to cover projects with smaller impacts to any given maternity colony. This amount of tree removal is not expected to result in alterations to Indiana bat normal behavioral patterns for a given maternity colony in most instances. Some projects may exceed 20 acres if the action's effects do not exceed the impacts as anticipated in this BO and are verified by a local USFWS Field Office.

Not all acres cleared will cause adverse effects for the following reasons:

- The acreage estimates are based on trees cleared. However, not all the trees cleared are suitable habitat.
- Some projects will clear trees within 0-100 ft. of the road or rail in the winter. FHWA estimates that 25% of the projects will implement winter tree clearing.
- Some of the projects will conduct bat surveys and bats will not be present.
- Some projects will assume species presence when the species is not there.

---

<sup>12</sup> See User's Guide Appendix D for bridge/abandoned structure assessment guidance.

The anticipated acreage of tree clearing (Table 1) will most likely occur across dozens of projects per state per year, with less than 5 acres of tree removal at many project locations.

**Table 1. Estimated Average Annual Acres of Cleared Suitable Habitat**

<b>Distance from road/rail surface</b>	<b>Acres/State</b>	<b>Acres/Indiana bat range (22 States)</b>	<b>Acres/NLEB range (37 States + D.C.)</b>
0-100 ft.	140 total (105 in summer)	3,080 (2,310 in summer)	5,320 (3,990 in summer)
100-300 ft.	180 total (135 in summer)	3,960 (2,970 in summer)	6,840 (5,130 in summer)
<b>TOTAL 0-300 ft.</b>	<b>320 (240 in summer)</b>	<b>7,040 (5,280 in summer)</b>	<b>12,160 (9,120 in summer)</b>

### **New Road/Rail Construction**

New construction activities can be associated with highway, railway, and transit projects that conform to the description of projects included in the proposed action (Section 2.2). Primary project objectives may include mobility and/or safety improvements. Examples of rail improvements include new siding track, a second mainline track, or a new rail maintenance access road. Examples of new roadway projects range between construction with large project footprints, such as new interchanges, new general purpose lanes, realignments, new road corridors, and bypass routes to smaller footprints such as reconstructing existing interchanges, minor realignments, bicycle/pedestrian facilities, and new sidewalks. Public transportation projects range from linear bus or rail alignments to fixed capital facilities such as parking lots, transit centers, rail stations parking garages, and vehicle maintenance and/or storage facilities. Widening or replacing aging bridges could occur for highway, railway, and transit projects.

Several activities and components of transportation are described within the new roadway, rail, and transit construction category, such as staging area establishment, culvert extension and installation, and drainage system installation and enhancements. Blasting may also be required when expanding the road, rail or transit corridor. Blasting is further described in the Slide Abatement section.

Unique components of highway construction include stormwater treatment facility construction, paving, painting, illumination, and signing. New roadway construction that is designed to increase mobility often occurs in urban areas. In these cases, very little undeveloped or undisturbed property is affected and most of the impacts would occur in the existing rights of way. New highway interchange construction could occur in areas that are highly developed or within areas that are becoming increasingly developed, but do not typically occur in rural areas. Unique components of transit construction includes construction of parking lots and garages; installation of electric power systems above and/or below the trackbed; rail signals and ancillary facilities, such as traction power substations; construction of bus and rail stations/terminals; and operating and maintenance facilities.

Transit projects tend to be constructed in urban areas with some projects reaching to the suburban fringe. Some new road construction is designed to improve the safety of the highway system. These projects include installation of sidewalks, slope flattening (which often require culvert extensions), and alignment modifications. Slope flattening and clear zone maintenance reduces hazards for automobiles that inadvertently leave the roadway. The clear zone is the total roadside border area that is available for safe, unobstructed use by errant vehicles. Slope flattening typically involves the placement and removal of fill material on existing cutslopes. Slopes are flattened to make them more traversable and improve site distance. Slope and ditch repair involves re-grading ditches and slopes to the current safety standards and design slopes. It may also include filling in or repairing sides of the ditches where necessary. Alignment modifications may include adding auxiliary lanes (e.g., truck climbing and acceleration lanes), channelization (new turn lanes), on- and off-ramp extensions, or realigning an intersection to improve the sight distance. If a new lane is added, an alignment modification of the adjacent road may be necessary to maintain continuity of the roadway.

Alignment modifications may also straighten curves or approaches to bridges. Alignment modifications could range in length from a few hundred ft. to a couple thousand ft. for curve realignments, or up to a few miles for realigning a major section of roadway. Truck lanes, turn lanes, and acceleration lanes typically average between 10 and 12 ft. wide. Sidewalk widths vary from 5 to 10 ft. wide, depending on jurisdiction and intended use. Road realignments and widenings often range between 0.25 and 5.0 miles in length. New interchanges and interchange improvements are also common safety projects.

## Staging Areas

Staging areas are used for delivery and storage of construction materials and equipment, contractor office and storage trailers, and employee parking. These areas would be similar across road, rail, and transit projects and are typically contractor-selected and permitted. These areas are often fenced and located in close proximity to project construction. Temporary fencing prevents machinery and equipment, materials storage, and construction activity from intruding into adjacent properties, wetland and stream buffers, and shoreline areas. Office trailers, placed on temporary foundations, are often connected to available utilities including power, telephone, water, and sewer as needed. Connecting to these utilities may include installing poles for power lines and excavating trenches to place water and sewer pipelines. After construction is complete, staging areas are restored, if appropriate, and disconnected from any utilities.

Depending on site conditions, construction staging areas vary in size and may require vegetation clearing, grubbing, and grading or excavation to level the site and install drainage improvements. Extensive alterations to establish a staging area, such as blasting, are extremely unlikely. Cleared vegetation is often hauled offsite, mulched and redistributed, or less commonly piled and burned onsite. Excess material (e.g., soil, rock, debris) is disposed of at offsite facilities or reused as appropriate in construction. Conveyance systems for the movement of stormwater from a collection point to an outfall can consist of drainage pipes and stormwater facilities (such as ponds, vaults, and catch basins), using

gravity or pumps to move the stormwater. Temporary driveways and access roads may be established from staging areas to the existing roadway network. Some staging areas may also be equipped with wheel washes that clean truck tires to reduce tracking dirt and dust offsite. Additional dust control is provided via water trucks and street sweepers.

Staging, fueling, and storage areas are typically located in areas that minimize potential effects to sensitive areas. Specialized best management practices (BMPs) are employed around concrete-handling areas to prevent water contamination from uncured cement entering water bodies or stormwater facilities. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures are implemented prior to ground disturbance on these sites. Examples include marking clearing limits, establishing construction access, controlling runoff flow rates (sediment ponds, check dams, etc.), installing sediment controls and soil stabilization (silt fence, coir blankets, temporary seeding), protecting slopes, protecting drain inlets, and preventing/containing contaminant spills.

## Offsite Use Areas

Offsite use areas are necessary for rail and roadway projects and mainly consist of borrow material and waste disposal sites. Depending on the project, they can be owned by the State DOT or another public or private entity. They are typically permitted separately from the project and are contractor-selected. Common activities associated with material sites include vegetation removal, excavation, rock crushing, and blasting.

Project specific locations include such areas as staging areas, access roads, borrow areas and waste disposal areas for project-related activities. These types of project-related activities may or may not occur within the project limits of construction and are often carried out by State DOT contractors.

For projects included in this programmatic consultation, State DOTs and their contractors: 1) shall adhere to all applicable Transportation Agency contract requirements; 2) comply with all State and federal laws concerning activities in those offsite areas; and 3) implement the applicable AMMs listed in this document, as appropriate. Contractors must provide documentation to State DOTs and Transportation Agencies when requested to demonstrate compliance with Federal contracting requirements and all State and federal laws.

If a new or existing staging or access area or a new or existing pit is used outside of a project's construction limit, such offsite areas must also meet the requirements for coverage under the programmatic (e.g., site is >0.5 miles from any hibernacula AND project does not involve any clearing of suitable habitat OR there are negative summer P/A surveys<sup>13</sup> available for the site). Projects that do not

---

<sup>13</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact the local USFWS Field Office for appropriate distance from hibernacula) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS Field Office to determine if

meet these criteria will not be covered under this programmatic consultation and will require individual consultation with the local USFWS Field Office.

## Site Preparation

Site preparation applies to rail and roadway projects and begins with vegetation removal, which may be permanent or temporary. Permanent conversion of a vegetated area into a developed area includes clearing vegetation then grubbing out the roots. Temporary vegetative clearing includes cutting vegetation but maintaining the root mass to allow for regrowth. Removed vegetation is disposed of similarly to staging area vegetation clearing. Preliminary earthwork consists of stripping topsoil from an area and either removing earth or placing and compacting earth for roadway prism construction or slope construction. The earth may be moved from or to another section on the same project, or it may come from or be disposed off-site. Completed cut or fill prisms may then be covered by any number of treatments, such as rock base and pavement, rock stabilization and rip-rap, or mulch and seeding. Drainage and utility work often accompany excavation and embankment. Impacts to wetlands and other sensitive areas are first avoided and minimized as much as possible, then mitigated when unavoidable. Utility work includes excavation to install new utility poles or trench excavation to install underground utilities. This work can be completed in forested areas.

Temporary road construction is often necessary for equipment access and involves similar site preparation activities as conducted for permanent roads. However, these roads are often unpaved, either constructed by grading, laying fabric and quarry spalls, or construction mats. Compaction is minimized so the materials can be removed and the site restored and replanted following construction. A variety of temporary construction BMPs are used for site preparation, including silt fences, berms, fiber wattles, storm drain inlet protection, straw bale barriers, check dams, and detention or siltation ponds. Erosion control measures are installed and operational before commencement of ground-disturbing activities. Areas where vegetation should be preserved are clearly marked or fenced. If work is conducted at night, temporary lighting is utilized.

## Culvert Installation

Culverts include small concrete and box girders that do not qualify as bridges due to their size. Typically bridges less than 20 ft. wide are referred to as either culverts or structures. Conventional culverts include, but are not limited to, concrete, corrugated metal, timber, and PVC piping. Culvert installation may occur independently or as part of a larger road improvement project. Culvert replacements also may occur as part of larger rail improvement projects. Proper culvert sizing is determined by consulting hydraulics manuals and fish passage guidance. Average culvert lengths range between 18 and 200 ft. Culvert replacements typically require less than one month to complete. Typical culvert replacements involve removing vegetation at the outlet and inlet area, removing existing pavement and roadbed to

---

clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

extract the existing culvert, placing the new culvert, backfilling and replacing the pavement, installing armoring and headwalls, re-vegetating if necessary, and if flow is present, dewatering the work area and establishing a flow bypass prior to initiating work. In-water construction typically occurs during low-flow months or during dry periods.

## Bridge Construction

Bridge construction may be a component of a larger roadway or rail construction project or a stand-alone project. There are multiple types of bridges including but not limited to concrete slab, concrete arch, concrete box girder, concrete T beam, steel beam, pre-tensioned concrete beam, post-tensioned concrete beam, steel truss and timber trestle. Bridges can span wetlands, streams, and other water bodies as well as roadway and other transportation infrastructure. Some bridges span the stream systems they are crossing, while others have piers in the channel. The number of piers in the channel varies by bridge. Most new bridges are designed to span as much of the river as possible, and to provide the least amount of constriction that is practicable on the system. Many bridge piers are now drilled shafts, eliminating shallow footings that are susceptible to scour.

Bridge replacements tend to be long-term projects requiring one or more years to complete. Installation of new bridges may require construction of a detour bridge. Occasionally, half of the new bridge is constructed adjacent to the old bridge and acts as the detour bridge while the original is removed and replaced. Occasionally, only the superstructure of railway bridges is replaced. Most bridge replacements use the same alignment or are constructed near the old alignment. Temporary bridges may be built as construction platforms. Often, in-water work is generally timed to minimize impacts to sensitive aquatic species. Some sedimentation of the waterway may occur during pile driving and removal. Bridge removal can also result in sediment and small concrete chunks entering the water.

Major bridge replacement construction activities often include:

- Clearing and grading for road widening
- Clearing and grubbing of existing streamside vegetation
- Construction of stormwater facilities
- Excavation for new bridge abutments
- Construction of bridge columns/piers/abutments
- Concrete pouring
- Pile installation and removal
- Bridge demolition
- Riprap placement
- Paving with asphalt or concrete

Piles are installed using several different methods. Pile driving involves the use of an impact pile driving hammer, which is a large piston-like device that is usually attached to a crane. The power source for impact hammers may be mechanical, "air steam," diesel, or hydraulic. In most impact drivers, a vertical support holds the pile in place while a heavy weight or ram moves up and down, striking an anvil which

transmits the blow of the ram to the pile. In hydraulic hammers, the ram is lifted by fluid, and gravity alone acts on the down stroke. A diesel hammer, or internal combustion hammer, carries its own power source, and can be open-end or closed-end. An open-end diesel hammer falls just under the action of gravity. A closed-end diesel hammer (double acting) compresses air on its upward stroke and can therefore run faster than open-end hammers. Impact hammers can drive at a rate of approximately 40 strikes per minute.

Vibratory hammers can also be used to both install and remove piling. A vibratory hammer is a large, mechanical device, mostly constructed of steel (weighing 5 to 16 tons) that is suspended from a crane by a cable. A vibratory pile driving hammer has a set of jaws that clamp onto the top of the pile. The pile is held steady while the hammer vibrates the pile to the desired depth. Because vibratory hammers are not impact tools, noise levels are not as high as with impact pile drivers. However, piles that are installed with a vibratory hammer must often be “proofed.” Proofing involves striking the pile with an impact hammer to determine the load bearing capacity of the pile and may involve multiple impacts. If this is the case, noise will be elevated to that associated with impact pile driving. To remove piles, the hammer is engaged and slowly lifted with the aid of a crane, extracting the piling from the sediment.

Cofferdams are often installed to create an isolated work area which can be dewatered for bridge and culvert installations or improvements. Cofferdams may consist of large casings (hollow cylinders) or structures created out of sheet piles. The majority of these cofferdam installations are completed with vibratory hammers. The exception to the use of vibratory hammers is when the substrate consists of very hard material, such as bedrock. In such cases, impact pile driving may be necessary. In some cases, other construction methods are used, such as stacked Jersey barriers with an impermeable liner, sand bag/impermeable liner barriers, etc. These are accomplished typically by using a crane or excavator (Jersey barrier) or placed by hand (sand bags).

Bridges can be removed using several methods, including: (1) dismantled over water from adjacent bridge deck or approach; (2) dismantled over the water and lowered onto a barge and barged out to a dismantling site; (3) dismantled over water and sections removed by crane; and (4) falsework (temporary structures) can be built under and around the bridge, and the bridge dismantled by sections. Bridge removal methods are selected based on a number of factors, including the structure of the bridge, the size of the bridge and river, the location within the system, the topography, and the amount of access to the bridge and the banks. Since many older bridges have bridge piers in the system, these also need to be removed. Concrete piers can be removed by demolition using a hoe ram (as long as pieces do not enter the water), or removed by a vibratory hammer; they can be cut off two ft. below the ground level, or a temporary cofferdam can be constructed and the material can be hydraulically removed (Table 2). The bridge demolition method will be determined by site and project-specific conditions.



**Table 2. Bridge Removal Technique Examples**

Type of Structure	Construction Method	Access Method
Steel or Timber	(a) Remove structure in segments with or without dropping pieces into water.	(a) Work from shore via crane arm or other heavy equipment.
		(b) Work from adjacent bridge deck or bridge approach.
		(c) Work from temporary platform or false work erected within the water.
		(d) Lower structure or segments onto barge. Barge material to shore.
Concrete	(a) Remove structure in segments without dropping in water. Frequently concrete slabs may be removed via saw cutting	(a) Work from shore via crane arm or other heavy equipment.
		(b) Work from adjacent bridge deck or bridge approach.
		(c) Work from temporary platform or false work erected within the water.
		(d) Lower structure or segments onto barge. Barge material to shore.
Piers	(a) Leave the piers in place	N/A
	(b) Piers located out of water – cut at ground level and remove.	(a) Work from shore via heavy equipment.
	(c) Piers located out of water – removed with hoe ram.	(a) Work from shore via heavy equipment.
	(d) Piers located in water – construct cofferdam around and remove pier.	(a) Work from shore via crane arm or other heavy equipment; b) Work from adjacent bridge deck or bridge approach; (c) Work from temporary platform or false work erected within the water. (d) Lower structure or segments onto barge. Barge material to shore.

Type of Structure	Construction Method	Access Method
	(e) Piers located in water – use vibratory hammer to lift and remove.	(a) Work from shore via crane arm or other heavy equipment; b) Work from adjacent bridge deck or bridge approach; (c) Work from temporary platform or false work erected within the water. (d) Lower structure or segments onto barge. Barge material to shore.
	(f) Piers located in water – cut or break off at or below surface level (dependent upon substrate).	(a) Work from shore via crane arm or other heavy equipment; b) Work from adjacent bridge deck or bridge approach; (c) Work from temporary platform or false work erected within the water. (d) Lower structure or segments onto barge. Barge material to shore.

Isolation of the work area and stream is often required on bridge replacement projects and may require the use of cofferdams, sandbag berms, temporary culverts or flumes depending on site conditions. Bridge replacement projects often require column construction within stream channels which typically involves the isolation of the column location through the use of a large diameter steel sleeve that is driven into the stream substrate. All work, including excavation for the footing, placement of forms, and pouring of the concrete, would then be completed within the sleeve at each column location. This technique helps minimize construction impacts by isolating the work from the stream.

Bridge replacements may require more than one construction season, due to multiple factors such as project complexity or if the in-water work may be limited to certain periods to minimize impacts to sensitive aquatic species. Often, work on the out-of-water portions or behind cofferdams will occur year round.

## Roadway Construction

Roadway construction activities generally include installation of the roadway itself, and associated facilities such as retaining walls, noise walls, and stormwater treatment.

A roadway embankment is a raised area of fill often used in roadway approaches. The construction of roadway embankment consists of building up soil or rock to create a new ground surface at the elevation needed for the new roadway or structure. Roadway embankments slope outward; therefore, the higher the embankment, the wider the surface area needed at the base. To avoid future settlement, rollers and hauling equipment thoroughly compact each layer of soil or rock. Retaining walls are used to support the embankment fill area where other constraints may exist along the alignment. Once final grading is achieved, the roadway is paved, striped, and signed. Guardrails may also be installed if applicable. More detail on paving is provided in Section 2.4, Maintenance and Preservation.

Retaining walls are used to minimize the footprint width of the roadway cut or fill. Because retaining walls can be nearly vertical, they allow for a much smaller footprint than an earth slope. They can be used to support the roadway when the roadway is higher than the surrounding ground and can also be used in situations where the road is lower than the surrounding ground. In this case, the retaining wall supports the adjacent soil and prevents soil from slumping onto the roadway. Retaining walls are also used in areas where there is a high possibility of erosion such as near a bridge abutment or water. The walls must have an area of free drainage between the retained soil and the back of the retaining wall to prevent water pressure from developing and adding to the soil loads. The drainage is usually provided by placing a layer of clean gravel and drainage pipes against the back of the retaining wall. There are a variety of wall types (soldier pile, mechanically stabilized earth [MSE], soil nail, etc.); the type used depends on the structure it supports, the ground slope being retained, and available area.

Noise walls are mitigation measures designed to reduce noise impacts on sensitive receivers. They are typically precast panels or cast-in-place walls. They can be cast in a wide variety of patterns to improve their aesthetics. On bridges, noise walls may be cast into the traffic barrier. Noise walls are constructed to withstand the forces of wind and seismic loads.

Stormwater facilities are typically constructed to collect and treat stormwater runoff from impervious surfaces such as roads and bridges. The type of facility constructed will depend on the topography, profile of the road or bridge segment, availability of land, and availability and proximity of an outfall site for collected and treated water. A variety of approaches are utilized, such as bioswales, constructed stormwater wetlands and ponds, vaults, and where possible, infiltration and dispersion.

### **Rail and Transit Second Mainline, Siding, and Turnout Track Construction**

New track installation generally requires additional subgrade preparation and earthwork. These improvements may also require additional right-of-way (ROW) and construction easements. Sidings are a second/alternate track that provides passing opportunities for trains moving in the opposite direction as well as slower trains moving in the same direction. These improvements are similar to mainline track reconstruction, but require additional clearing, grubbing, subgrade preparation, and earthwork. They may also require additional ROW and construction easements. Subgrade work involves placing new rock ballast, compacting and leveling, and laying track once final grade is achieved. Track turnouts are placed in areas needing passing sections, or when there is a potential safety risk such as during the construction of grade crossings. Reconstruction of turnouts may require easements for the construction pads.

### **Rail and Transit Access Road, Fencing, and Drainage Improvements**

Access roads are generally 10 ft. wide, run parallel to the railroad, and are typically gravel surfaced. Construction is similar to temporary construction access roads, but these roads provide long-term access to the rail or transit system for maintenance. Construction of access roads includes clearing, grubbing, grading, and associated drainage work. Fencing requires the installation of fence posts, which require less than 10 cubic ft. of excavation at each fence post site.

## Equipment

General equipment associated with roadway, railway, or transit construction includes, but is not limited to, dump trucks, front-end loaders, cranes, asphalt grinders, paving machines, compaction rollers, bulldozers, chainsaws, vibratory and impact pile drivers, barges, explosives, excavators, rock crusher (if blasting is used for on-site fill) track or pneumatic drill, graders, jack hammers, stingers, wire saws, air compressors, traffic control devices, generators, and other heavy equipment.

## Post Construction

Following road, rail, and transit construction, the site(s) are stabilized and restored using a variety of techniques. All exposed areas are typically mulched and seeded with an approved herbaceous seed mix and/or planted with woody shrub vegetation and trees (if appropriate) during the first available planting season. Temporary access road material is removed and the area is restored to a more natural grade and stabilized through seeding and planting. Wetland and stream mitigation activities can occur at any point in the project, depending on site location. Common activities include wetland creation (excavation and fill removal), wetland restoration, enhancement (invasive plant removal and replanting with native species), stream channel reconstruction, and aquatic habitat enhancements (adding gravel and woody material).

### 2.3 Safety and Mobility

Safety and mobility projects may occur within both rural and urban environments. Projects in this category that conform to the description of projects included in the proposed action (Section 2.2) are designed to improve safety, traffic flow, and operations on existing road, railway, or transitway corridors. Work described in this section is intended to focus on those safety and mobility improvements that typically, by themselves, do not require new significant road or railway construction as described in Section 2.3.

Intelligent Transportation System highway projects typically include installing or repair/replacement of fiber-optic cables, traffic cameras, variable message signs, traffic information signs, weather stations, positive train control systems, and highway advisory radio systems. Highway safety projects may also include installation or repair of sidewalks, guard rail and curbing, concrete jersey barriers, and impact attenuators. Additional safety projects include signal and illumination improvements, raised (island) or painted channelization, tree removal from the clear zone, shrub cutting from the road prism when encroaching on sight distance, and rumble strip grinding. Channelization is the separation of conflicting traffic movements with the use of new turn lanes (mentioned in **New Roadway Construction** section), traffic islands or pavement markings.

Occasionally, dead or dying trees or trees susceptible to wind damage may create a hazard if they are in danger of falling into the ROW. Hazard tree removal occurs as highway maintenance, but is often included within a larger safety improvement project. DOTs may combine safety projects with pavement

preservation projects or complete them separately. These activities typically have limited or no vegetation impacts (e.g., installation of a Jersey barrier or raised channelization), and consist of activities described in other transportation project categories.

## **Railroad Grade Separation**

At-grade intersections of rail lines, roadways, and transit can result in safety issues and traffic and rail/bus (freight and passenger) delays. At-grade crossing improvements of a rail or transit line and an intersecting roadway include new roadway work adjacent to tracks, improvement of roadway approaches to the railroad crossing, new sidewalks, curb and/or shoulder work to tie into existing crossings, and new pavement markings and signage. Some at-grade crossings require more extensive improvements to meet safety and design requirements which may involve culvert and drainage ditch improvements, adjacent roadway re-alignment shifting the roadbed further from the railroad, or new medians. At-grade crossings may require easements or new ROW to meet design standards.

Rail and transit safety improvements may also include new crossing gates, including four-quadrant gates with vehicle-detection equipment installed within the four quadrants. Four-quadrant gates involve replacing existing pedestals, signals, and gates. In most cases, it requires construction of additional pedestals, signals, and gates in the crossing quadrants where none currently exist. At some crossing locations, like farm-to-farm crossings, a two-gate system may be installed. This would also require new pedestals, signals, and gates where none currently exist.

## **2.4 Maintenance, Preservation, and Facilities Improvements**

### **Bridge Repair, Retrofit, and Maintenance**

Bridge repair, retrofit, and maintenance activities are implemented to prolong the use and function of bridges, ensure motorist safety, and protect the environment. Whether a bridge is repaired, rehabilitated, or replaced depends on the age of a bridge and damage that may occur to a bridge (e.g., from a storm event, earthquake, or vehicle or boat collision). The length of stream and/or wetland potentially affected by bridge repair and maintenance depends upon the scale of the bridge project and the required actions. Culvert and bridge replacement activities are described in the new road construction narrative.

Seismic retrofit activities are not temperature and/or time sensitive and may occur anytime throughout the year, while joint replacement and bridge deck replacement are temperature dependent activities, limited to the warmer months. Bridge scour repair work tends to occur during low-water times of year, and bridge painting may only occur late spring through fall when temperatures are high enough to allow the paint to dry properly. Bridge maintenance projects can be long-term, lasting more than one construction season.

## *Scour Repair Projects*

Scour at bridge piers can become a major safety issue for some bridges. Repair of scoured bridge piers can include construction of temporary cofferdams around affected piers to isolate work areas; concrete or gabion repair to footing, columns or abutments; placement of riprap at scour locations; placement of concrete mattresses along bridge piers; or installation of concrete armor tetrapods (four-legged, interlocking concrete structures). A-JACKS are also used for direct bridge scour repair, especially where there is a low bridge with a limited hydraulic opening and when hauling rock is cost prohibitive.

Concrete mattresses consist of flat, continuous blocks of cured concrete (closed cell) or contain voids in which stream gravel can be placed (open cell). The concrete blocks are linked together with steel or synthetic cable. To install a concrete mattress, the streambed must be excavated at the leading and trailing edges to avoid undermining of the device. The mattress is placed on geotextile or filter fabric with an excavator, and earth anchors are often used to secure it. The A-JACKS system is composed of cured concrete pieces resembling “jacks” that are assembled into a continuous, interlocking, yet flexible matrix. This matrix provides protection against high-velocity flow. The use of A-JACKS is an alternative to riprap placement and may avoid the need for streambed excavation. A-JACKS are typically secured together with steel cable. Placement typically requires an excavator which is operated from the stream bank whenever possible. Concrete armor tetrapods are similar in function but differ in shape.

Construction of temporary access fills may be required to provide a working platform for machinery. Working platforms are usually constructed of light, loose riprap matched to the material necessary for the repair. The platform material is then repositioned as the machinery backs away from the work site. Installation methods vary on a site-specific basis. In navigable waters, access from a barge may be required. Whenever possible, equipment, such as excavators, will operate from stream banks, bridges, or temporary work platforms to avoid in-channel operation. If in-channel equipment operation is necessary, aquatic spider excavators are often used, especially if access to the site is difficult, as they are small, relatively light, and have rubber tires to minimize substrate disturbance. Aquatic spiders are typically used in small streams, because the size of rock they can pick up is limited. Sometimes materials can be placed directly on the streambed with little to no excavation; in other instances, excavation is necessary to key in materials. Often, stream flow and anticipated erosion will determine specific aspects of design such as anchoring.

## *Seismic Retrofit Projects*

Many bridges are undergoing or have undergone seismic retrofits. Retrofits can involve any of the following depending on the structure: (1) removing and replacing bolts and or rivets with high-strength connections; (2) installation of concrete catcher blocks at piers (not typically pre-cast, but constructed using steel-reinforced forms filled with concrete poured on site); (3) installation of pier sleeves (collars) to the depth of the spread footing; and (4) installation of longitudinal restrainers, transverse girder restrainers, and/or transverse deck restrainers which are typically installed under the bridge as looped steel cables or bolts. No fill or pile driving is required for their installation. Longitudinal restrainers

prevent abutting spans from being pulled apart during an earthquake. Transverse restrainers pin abutting spans together, preventing them from being sheared apart vertically or laterally during an earthquake.

### *Deck Repair and Replacement Projects*

Bridge deck repair and replacement is another activity that occurs regularly. Removal may involve traditional mechanical methods such as jackhammers, concrete saws, and cold-milling (grinding), or hydro-demolition (hydro-milling). Hydro-demolition uses a high pressure water jet stream (up to 20,000 PSI) to remove unsound concrete. Concrete debris is contained and then removed with vacuum equipment. Deck repair can involve either partial-depth or full-depth patching. Partial-depth replacement repairs surficial damage to the travel surface by cleaning and filling voids with a suitable material (concrete, asphalt, etc.). In general, when full-depth patching occurs, a temporary form is held against the underside of the deck and material fills the void from above. Longer bridges have finger joints that must be repaired and replaced as needed.

### *Maintenance Projects*

Bridge maintenance activities may include washing, painting, debris removal from bridge piers, guardrail repairs, lighting and signage repairs, and structural rehabilitation. Such activities generally include work such as repairing damage or deterioration in various bridge components; cleaning out drains; repairing expansion joints; cleaning and repairing structural steel; sealing concrete surfaces; concrete patching; and sanding and painting. Bridge painting involves washing the bridge with highly pressurized water, abrasive sand blasting to remove all corrosion, and then applying a minimum of a number of coats of paint. Paint must be applied when temperatures are above 40°F, and it is not raining. Steel bridges also require rivet replacement and crack stabilization. These activities are often added to a bridge painting contract. Debris removal can be accomplished in a variety of ways depending on the type and quantity of debris, and the size and configuration of the bridge. Hand removal is possible in some instances, although the use of mechanical aids, such as chainsaws, winches, and heavy equipment, are often necessary. Structural rehabilitation may include replacement or repair of degraded steel superstructure, repair to bridge approaches, or repair or replacement of bridge rail. Work is typically conducted in a stepwise fashion, moving from one section of the structure to the next, rather than on the entire structure at once.

### *Equipment*

Commonly used equipment for bridge repair and maintenance includes backhoes, bulldozers, excavators, barges, dump trucks, front-end loaders, scaffolding, drapes, generators, cranes, impact and vibratory pile drivers, drilling rigs, concrete saws, traffic control devices, compressors, and other heavy equipment. The equipment operates most frequently from the bridge deck, a work barge in navigable waters, or temporary false work hung beneath the bridge deck, although in rare instances equipment may be required to operate from the bank to remove debris or repair bridge abutments and supports.

## Drainage System Repair and Maintenance

Drainage System Repair and Maintenance activities include all work necessary to maintain roadside ditches and channels, cross culverts and pipes, catch basins and inlets, and detention/retention basins. Drainage features function to keep the highway free from excess water that could create an unsafe condition. Thus, drainage facilities are cleaned periodically to permit free flow and to avoid erosion and damage to roads and other infrastructure. The extent of the area to be affected by drainage system repair and maintenance activities depends upon the size of the drainage channel or ditch and the specific actions required.

Drainage system repair and maintenance work may occur throughout the year depending on the weather and the specific project; however, most work is scheduled to occur during the summer, during low-water flow or dry conditions. Work may occur at any time of day or night, seven days a week. Most activities are completed within a few hours in any given location. However, some projects may take from one to five working days to complete. Roadside ditches are impacted by the accumulation of sediments, debris, vehicles that leave the roadway, and slides. Regular maintenance is required to remove built up sediments, debris or blockages, re-slope the sides, and maintain capacity. Material that is removed is recycled when possible or placed at suitable disposal sites.

Cross culverts convey water from one side of the highway to the other. These can become blocked by debris, sediment, vegetation, beaver-deposited materials, or slide materials. Occasionally, scour within the system can result in blocking of the culvert with rock or gravel. Blocked culverts can result in flooding over the roadway, or in severe cases, the culvert and the roadway can blow out. Regular removal of debris, sediment, and vegetation can help eliminate the problem. All of these obstructions must be removed regularly. Sometimes temporary diversions, such as sandbag berms, are installed to allow for culvert cleaning in a dewatered environment.

Catch basins and inlets are part of the highway storm drain system. Sediment accumulates within these structures, necessitating regular cleaning. Material is removed by manual clearing methods or by using a vacuum truck. Solids are tested, and disposed of at an approved disposal facility. Solids may be recycled as fill material when suitable. Otherwise, they will be disposed of at an approved disposal facility. Liquids may be decanted at an approved decant facility. Regular cleaning improves water quality and minimizes sediments that enter the natural stream systems. Retention/detention facilities are used to contain runoff and remove sediments. Over time, sediments build up and must be removed to maintain capacity and filtration. Backhoes or other equipment remove the sediment build up, normally during dry conditions.

Other typical activities include excavation of debris and sediment from ditches and detention/retention basins, minor grading and reshaping along ditches and at storm drain outfalls and inlets, and repair of damaged culverts. Removal of newly constructed beaver dams is often necessary when the dams impact the effectiveness of storm drainage facilities.



## Equipment

Commonly used equipment includes dump trucks, front-end loaders, backhoes, bulldozers, double drum dragline, vacuum truck, culvert rodder (trailer-mounted water jet system), water tank truck, truck-mounted attenuator, other heavy equipment, and hand tools such as shovels and rakes. The equipment generally operates from the road prism, although in rare instances equipment may be required to operate outside of the developed road prism.

## Pavement Preservation

Pavement preservation consists of patching, repairing, and replacing roadway surfaces and pavement. These include three types of pavement: (1) asphalt, (2) chip seal, and (3) concrete. If the existing pavement is in good condition, it may be covered over with a new layer of asphalt. Repair of badly deteriorated pavement could require grinding of existing pavement or replacement of the road foundation material prior to repaving. This typically involves grinding off and replacing the existing asphalt pavement.

Most paving occurs during May through September. Activities may occur seven days a week, taking place either during the daylight hours, night hours, or both, depending on traffic volumes. Project duration depends on the size of the area being paved and could take from 1 to 120 working days to complete. Pavement preservation through chip sealing (alternately termed bituminous surface treatment or BST) involves the application of hot liquid asphalt and a layer of crushed rock on an existing asphalt surface. The application of BST is a temperature- and weather-sensitive activity. These projects may include a rock crushing operation to produce the necessary aggregate.

Hotmix Asphalt (HMA) paving is also a temperature- and weather-sensitive activity. Typically, the existing pavement is ground down (cold-milling) and replaced, or simply overlaid with new asphalt. Cold milling creates dry pavement grounds that are hauled to a dumpsite, spread along the road shoulders, or recycled into new pavement. Profile grinding is another optional method of removing the pavement surface. All asphalt paving projects involve the use of an asphalt plant area where asphalt is mixed with crushed rock to produce the new HMA, as well as occasionally crushing of rock for the pavement materials.

Preservation of existing Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP) is typically accomplished by removal and replacement of the existing PCCP, the placement of additional dowel bars into the existing pavement, or grinding of the existing surface. The removal results in concrete rubble that is typically hauled to a dumpsite. This is often accompanied by profile grinding as is the placement of additional dowel bars. Profile-grinding employs a series of diamond saws cooled by water that cut away the pavement. This creates pavement slurry that requires disposal at a dumpsite. Since paving may result in a slightly higher road surface, manholes, inlets, and guardrail etc. may need to be raised or replaced. Guardrail raising involves the removal of existing guardrail, installation of taller posts, and reinstallation or replacement (depending on condition) of the rail.

Culverts may also require extension, repair, or installation as part of pavement preservation projects. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged culverts prevents damage to the roadbed from water saturating the roadbed fill material. Culverts require maintenance when at least 25 percent of their capacity is restricted by debris, sediment, or vegetation.

Installation of roadside signs, guide posts, and raised pavement markers; guardrail improvements, fence installation and repair; and paint striping may also be included in a paving project. For most projects, installation of road signs, guideposts, and fencing involves minor amounts of excavation and vegetation removal. However, installation of very large signs, including concrete footings and steel supports, can potentially disturb substantial areas. Trenching may also be required to run utilities from existing sources to lighted signs. Paint striping may be completed with oil-based or latex-based paints, self-adhesive strips, or inset durable lane strips. Painting must be conducted in dry weather.

### ***Equipment***

Commonly used equipment for pavement preservation includes heavy trucks, asphalt grinders, pavers, chip spreaders, rock crushing operations, asphalt plants, front end loaders, compaction rollers or tampers (both vibrating and static), guardrail post drivers, small trucks and backhoes, and traffic control devices.

## **Facilities Preservation and Rail Reconstruction**

Facilities preservation is the preservation, maintenance, and expansion of weigh stations, rest areas, rail facilities and road maintenance facilities. Activities at these facilities may include expansion of buildings and parking areas; septic system expansion or alteration; paving, painting, striping, and signage; vegetation alteration and removal (including trees); and erosion and sediment control practices. Improvements to existing roadway facilities occur year-round depending on the weather, and rarely involve expanding the building footprint.

Rail station work includes construction of new station facilities, new platforms with free-standing canopies, and new parking lots. This work is very similar to road facilities activities described previously. Rail reconstruction work includes using a track renewal train (TRT) to install new rail and concrete ties along an existing mainline track, as well as resurfacing of the stone ballast, renewal of crossing surfaces and approaches, and upgrade of signals and crossing warning systems.

### ***Equipment***

Commonly used equipment for facilities preservation and rail reconstruction includes dump trucks, front-end loaders, asphalt grinders, paving machines, generators, traffic control devices, TRTs, and other heavy equipment.

## 2.5 Slide Abatement

Slide abatement typically involves removing slide debris from the roadway, stabilizing the slide areas, and repairing roads damaged by slides. The natural occurrence of landslides and other erosive slope processes is generally dependent on the geologic conditions, vegetation growth, antecedent groundwater conditions, and significant climatic or geologic events in a specific area. Original construction methods or other human factors may also influence landslide occurrence. Most landslides occur during the winter or during periods of heavy rainfall. The area affected by activities under slide abatement varies depending upon the scale of the material that is present on the roadway and that must be removed. The area affected will generally include the managed road prism/ROW but could include surface waters or wetlands in some instances.

Immediate clean-up of slides that directly impact highways is imperative, and may occur at any time of year, any time of day or night. Work may take from a few days to more than 120 working days depending on the magnitude of the slide. Construction of temporary access fills and roads may be required to provide a working platform or access for machinery. Working platforms are usually constructed of light, loose riprap matched to the material necessary for the repair. The platform material is then repositioned as the machinery backs from the work site.

Landslides, rockfall, debris flow, slope erosion, and settlement are different unstable slope categories described below.

### Landslide

Landslide is defined as the vertical and horizontal displacement of a soil or rock mass, under the influence of gravity, within a slope or embankment. Generally, landslides can be divided into two categories based on failure geometry: circular (or rotational) which refers to all landslides having a concave upward, curved failure surface and involving a backward rotation of the original slide mass; and translational slides in which the surface of rupture along which displacement occurs is essentially planar. The rate of movement of landslides can vary from very slow moving to very rapid.

### Rockfall

Rockfall is the fall of newly detached segments of bedrock of any size from a cliff or steep slope. Movements are very rapid to extremely rapid, and may not be preceded by minor movements.

### Debris Flow

Debris flow is a rapidly moving fluid mass of rock fragments, soil, water, and organic debris with more than half of the particles being larger than sand size. Generally, debris flows occur on steep slopes or in gullies, entrain debris and grow in volume as they move, and can travel long distances. Debris flows typically result from unusually high rainfall or rain-on-snow events.

## Slope Erosion and Failure

Slope erosion and/or failure is the wearing-away of a soil mass by water, wind, or weathering. On slopes, this process can result in the overland flow of water in a dilute sheetwash, or the development of rills. Along streams or rivers, the process can entail the undercutting of adjacent stream/river banks.

## Settlement

Settlement is the vertical displacement of a soil mass not associated with a horizontal movement within a slope or embankment. Generally, the movement is slow. Settlement usually results from poor foundation conditions, or loss of support from internal erosion (i.e., piping [culvert] failures).

The underlying cause of a slide is determined before permanent stabilization occurs. Permanent slide stabilization is often sought immediately following an event. For existing unstable slope problems, particularly those involving wet ground conditions, repairs are normally programmed for summer months when conditions are dryer. Stabilization methods that provide support include buttresses/berms/shear keys, retaining walls, and ground improvement. Buttresses are large, shaped piles, commonly constructed with coarse, angular, strong rock. Often buttresses must be keyed into stable material beneath the failure zone requiring significant excavations that sometimes result in tree removal. Berms are constructed of earthen materials near the toe of the landslide to provide a counterweight to the forces driving failure.

A variety of retaining wall types are used to provide landslide support. These walls may consist of large reinforced masses, referred to as gravity walls, or they may consist of reinforcing anchors secured to a rigid wall face (i.e., soil nail wall, soldier pile, tie-back wall, etc.). Ground improvement seeks to improve the shear resistance of the failing material by replacing or injecting high-strength materials into the ground (i.e., stone columns, pressure grouting, etc.). Landslides involving near-surface failure zones may also effectively incorporate vegetation to improve shallow stability and reduce surface erosion. Subsurface drilling, sampling and testing of the earthen materials are usually necessary to develop these designs. Many of the treatments used for landslides are also applied to settlement, if the settlement results in horizontal movement. If there is no horizontal movement associated with settlement, the response is typically limited to pavement patching and repairs.

Rockfall and rockfall hazard mitigation involves stabilization, containment, or avoidance, or some combination of these approaches. Stabilization measures include removing unstable material, reinforcing it with rock anchors and possibly shotcrete, and/or improving subsurface drainage by installing drains. Shotcrete is wet or dry mix concrete applied through a pneumatic hose. Wet mix concrete is pre-mixed with water, and dry mix incorporates water with the concrete at the point of discharge.

## Blasting

Blasting may be required when expanding the transportation footprint or as part of the stabilization efforts to remove unstable material. The scale of blasting operations can vary from breaking up a boulder or trimming an unstable overhang, to large-scale removal operations that involve thousands of cubic yards of material. The size and spacing of charges are largely dependent on the work objectives and the geologic structure of the rock. There are two general types of blasting: production and controlled. Production blasting uses widely-spaced, large explosive charges that are designed to fragment a large amount of burden (the rock that lies between the existing slope face and blasthole). Controlled blasting uses more tightly spaced and smaller explosive charges to remove smaller amounts of burden. This technique can remove material along the final slope face or it can be used prior to production blasting to create an artificial fracture along the final cut slope.

Holes are drilled into the rock to set explosives. Drilling may be done with hand equipment by workers suspended on ropes to crane-supported drill platforms. In some cases, drill access may require establishing small access roads to position a track-mounted drill rig. Soil and unconsolidated rock on top of the blasting surface is removed prior to blasting. Blasting mats may be required to contain flying rock, especially when blasting occurs adjacent to sensitive areas such as aquatic systems. Containment can also include installing anchored wire mesh.

Temporary earthen or rock berms that function as heightened ditches or proprietary rockfall protection fences located close to the blasting area are also commonly used to contain rolling debris or minimize movement of blasted material. These structures are typically placed at the toe of landslides and are located to avoid impacts to stream or wetlands and designed to keep debris out of sensitive areas. Rock berms can also be permanent structures. Berms or fences are typically within the road prism; therefore impacts to vegetation are minimal.

Debris flows are typically removed from the roadway through methods including ditch cleaning, catchment enlarging, and placement of concrete barriers. If debris flows occur consistently at a specific location, rockfall barriers such as anchored wire mesh may be used. Slope erosion will at times create overhanging rock, and undercut “danger” trees. This material may be removed with a long-boom excavator. Typically, slide clean-up involves removing the debris from the roadway and patching the pavement if damage has occurred. In some cases, the road foundation or guardrail may be partially damaged and require replacement. Slide debris is often stockpiled or disposed of at existing gravel pits, quarry sites or waste areas. In some cases, existing privately owned sites are available and interested in receiving the debris. Suitable slide material may be used as fill for other maintenance or construction activities.

If slope failures enter creeks, the material is left in the creek if removing it would create greater harm. Permanent repairs to unstable slopes are mostly conducted outside (above) water bodies. However, sometimes the slope must be rebuilt and retaining walls or riprap may be used within the Ordinary High

Water Mark (OHWM), and woody material may be incorporated, if appropriate. Culvert repair or cleaning may also be necessary for slide abatement.

### **Equipment**

Commonly used equipment includes dump trucks, front-end loaders, excavators, hoe rams, track or pneumatic drills, bulldozers, pile drivers, explosives, chainsaws, traffic control devices, air compressors, cranes, and other heavy equipment such as tree chippers and grinders. Equipment will generally be operated from the road prism, although in rare instances equipment may be operated outside the developed road prism to remove material and stabilize adjacent slopes. Equipment/vehicle operation is not typically required in surface waters or sensitive habitats (e.g., wetlands, streams, rivers), although operation within such habitats may be unavoidable to complete a site-specific project in a timely manner or to reduce impacts on riparian vegetation or other terrestrial or aquatic species, habitats, or resources.

## **2.6 Bank Stabilization, Flood Damage, and Sinkhole Repair**

### **Bank Stabilization and Flood Damage Repair**

Bank stabilization and flood damage repair involves the direct protection of embankments at bridges, culverts, and roadway sections from erosive forces of flowing water. High-water flows during floods, spring runoff, or high tides can cause erosion of the bank to the point that the adjoining highway road prism is undermined. Other flood or high tide damage can include clogged culverts and deposition of debris along transportation corridors. Weather, flooding, or changes in the river or stream morphology often precipitate these activities. The erosion repair area will vary depending upon the size of the stream and the extent of the streambank or channel that is located adjacent to a road, bridge, or culvert.

Emergency work can occur throughout the year as soon as possible after or during the storm event. Work may last from 1 to 120 working days depending on the size of the repair and amount of work that is required. Construction of temporary access fills and roads may be required to provide a working platform or access for machinery. Working platforms are usually constructed of light, loose riprap matched to the material necessary for the repair. The platform material is then repositioned as the machinery backs from the work site.

Immediate repairs normally involve protection or reconstruction of the highway road prism including repaving, and associated infrastructure such as culverts and utilities. Flood debris removed from roads requires disposal at designated disposal sites. Clogged culverts often require cleaning or may need to be upgraded to a larger size to prevent further flow restrictions. Emergency repairs typically involve the placement of riprap by an excavator, or end-dumping of riprap when conditions are unsafe for an excavator. In cases where the emergency is not immediate, but imminent, and some planning time is available, natural channel design methods may be used to protect stream banks.

Bank stabilization techniques include placing riprap, gabion baskets, or natural channel design features to protect and restore eroded banks. Riprap armoring is constructed of angular rock placed on the stream bank. Riprap placement varies and may extend to the top of the bank or extend up the mean annual peak flow line, but can be placed up to one foot above the 100-year flood level. Woody and herbaceous plantings are used above this level. Riprap is not suitable for banks with grades steeper than 2:1. Bank grading may be required prior to stabilizing the bank. If necessary, a rock or earthen berm may be constructed to catch rocks dumped (end-dumped) from trucks before they enter the stream. A riprap bedding layer (gravel filter blanket or geotextile) is installed to prevent underlying soils from washing through the riprap during high water.

Installation methods vary on a site-specific basis. In navigable waters, access from shore or a nearby structure is common; however, barges may be utilized. Whenever possible, equipment, such as excavators, will operate from stream banks, bridges, or temporary work platforms to avoid in-channel operation. Sometimes, materials can be placed directly on the streambed with little to no excavation; in other instances, excavation is necessary to key in materials. Often stream flow and anticipated erosion will determine specific aspects of design such as anchoring. Anchoring may be required for structures that include large woody debris. Several techniques exist including wood or steel piling, earth anchors, or rock overburden.

## Sinkhole Repair

Sinkholes are depressions or holes in the ground or road surface caused by surface layer collapse. They can be formed gradually or suddenly by either natural erosive processes or human-related causes such as abandoned mine collapse or water withdrawals. Sinkholes are frequently associated with karst<sup>14</sup> landscapes and could result in damage to transportation infrastructure. Sinkhole repair involves stabilizing the area through excavating or flushing (with water) loose material and creating either a permeable or impermeable plug with fill placement, then restoring the roadway embankment and pavement surface.

Sinkhole repair methods within a natural infiltration zone focus on allowing infiltration to continue. This consists of using clean, graded native limestone as fill material in layers of decreasing size, separated by Class-4 geotextile to prevent the migration of layers and more evenly distribute water flow. Within the road ROW, these layers would be carefully compacted prior to road reconstruction. Concrete can be selectively applied, more commonly in non-infiltration areas. Larger rock is placed first and then coarse aggregate is applied to fill the voids between the rocks. Concrete is then layered on top to form an impermeable plug. If present, native clay material is placed on top of the concrete or geotextile. Native soil materials are then placed on top of the plug and the roadway is restored.

---

<sup>14</sup> Karst topography is a landscape created by groundwater dissolving sedimentary rock such as limestone (<http://www.watersheds.org/earth/karst.htm>).

## **Equipment**

Commonly used equipment includes backhoes, barges, bulldozers, excavators, dewatering equipment, pile drivers, dump trucks, front-end loaders, cranes, chainsaws, generators, traffic control devices, and other heavy equipment.

## **2.7 Transportation Enhancements**

Transportation enhancements may include projects such as bicycle/pedestrian paths, bus shelter installation, historic bridge or railroad depot rehabilitation or construction of overlooks, viewpoints, historical markers, and wildlife passage facilities. Construction activities associated with projects like these were previously described in the bridge maintenance and new highway construction sections. Although overlooks, viewpoints, and historical marker pullouts may include the expansion of roadway surfaces, such expansion is typically small in scope compared to major road improvements (new travel lanes, passing lanes, etc.).

## **2.8 Other Common Activities**

### **Geotechnical Drilling and Hazardous Waste Sampling**

Subsurface sampling and testing to determine soil characteristics is often an important step in the engineering design process. Such sampling and testing may be associated with all programs/categories described. Subsurface sampling is accomplished by drilling test holes up to 300 ft. deep or digging soil pits up to 8 ft. deep. A slide repair project, for instance, may require two to three test holes to check for stability. A drill rig can be mounted on a variety of transportation vehicles including trucks, tractors, skids, and barges. The drill is typically 5 to 10 inches in diameter. The drill shaft is lubricated using a mixture of bentonite (a natural, inert clay material) and water. The fluid is filtered and recycled back through the drilling operation.

When drilling is done off the roadway, impacts are minimized as much as possible through the selection of an appropriate sized and mounted drill rig, and limited vegetation removal. Normally, herbaceous and woody vegetation is cut back as necessary for drill access and not grubbed, and trees are rarely removed. Subsurface sampling for hazardous materials may also be necessary for each program/category. It is very similar to subsurface sampling for geotechnical purposes. Durations will vary for these activities depending on number of bore holes and substrate composition. Typically, one to several bore holes can be drilled in a day and most sampling is accomplished within a week.

### **Herbicide Application**

Herbicide application to control invasive plant species is sometimes used in, but not limited to, areas within the project limits designated by the State DOT and Transportation Agency such as planting areas, erosion control seeding areas, bark mulch areas, roadside bark mulch rings, preservation areas, mitigation areas, and along established roadside. Herbicides are generally applied to green or growing



tissue and prior to seed production, but may be applied during fall regrowth periods. Herbicides used for invasive plant species control at environmental mitigation sites are often used in conjunction with mechanical and biological control. These control methods are also used near plantings to reduce competition from surrounding vegetation. The herbicide is typically applied directly to plant roots and foliage by wicking, spraying from a backpack sprayer, injecting, or by applying to cut stumps. Aerial (aircraft) application is not included in the proposed action. While herbicide is not applied directly to soil or water, it can be applied to plants in wetland mitigation sites or riparian areas. Application of herbicides is in accordance with the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) aquatic noxious and nuisance weed permits and all applications are in accordance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) product label requirements. Appropriate buffers are applied between application sites and surface waters to avoid drift or overspray. Aquatic application may be used in wetland mitigation sites. Herbicide application timing depends on the species being targeted, with most treatment occurring in the spring, early summer, and fall.

## 2.9 Indiana Bat and NLEB Impact Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Project sponsors implement standard measures as part of other environmental compliance processes (e.g., USACE wetland permitting), and many of these measures reduce potential effects on bats. These include:

- Wetland avoidance/minimization/compensation
- Dust control
- Clearly delineating vegetative clearing limits
- Compliance with State water quality standards through Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP), which include erosion and sediment control, spill control, runoff detention, and treatment

In addition, specific AMMs related to the bats will be implemented where applicable. AMMs included in the analysis, if adopted under appropriate circumstances, are expected to reduce potential impacts of the stressors. In some cases, impacts will be reduced to levels that are insignificant (the size of the impact should never reach the scale where take occurs) or discountable (extremely unlikely to occur); therefore, NLAA and in other cases, take will be unavoidable even with application of AMMs, but impacts will be reduced.

### AMMs for Programmatic Informal

---

**Unless P/A summer surveys<sup>15</sup> document that the species are not likely to be present, the following AMMs are REQUIRED, as appropriate, for the range-wide programmatic informal consultation.**

---

<sup>15</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS Field Office for appropriate home range) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS Field Office to determine if clearing of forested

## All NLAA Projects

General AMM 1. Ensure all operators, employees, and contractors working in areas of known or presumed bat habitat are aware of all Transportation Agency environmental commitments, including all applicable AMMs.

## Lighting

Lighting AMM 1. Direct temporary lighting away from suitable habitat during the active season.

Lighting AMM 2. When installing new or replacing existing permanent lights, use downward-facing, full cut-off<sup>16</sup> lens lights (with same intensity or less for replacement lighting); or for those transportation agencies using the BUG system developed by the Illuminating Engineering Society,<sup>17</sup> the goal is to be as close to 0 for all three ratings with a priority of "uplight" of 0 and "backlight" as low as practicable.

## Tree Removal

The word "trees" as used in the AMMs refers to trees that are suitable habitat<sup>18</sup> for each species within their range. The word "**documented**" means habitat where bats have actually been captured and/or tracked (see footnote 6).

Tree Removal AMM 1. Modify all phases/aspects of the project (e.g., temporary work areas, alignments) to the extent practicable to avoid tree removal in excess of what is required to implement the project safely.

Note: Tree Removal AMM 1 is a minimization measure, the full implementation of which may not always be practicable. In such cases, projects may still be NLAA as long as Tree Removal AMM's 2, 3, and 4 are implemented.

Tree Removal AMM 2. Apply time of year (TOY) restrictions for tree removal<sup>19</sup> (when bats are not likely to be present), or

Limit tree removal to 10 or fewer trees<sup>20</sup> per project at any time of year within 100 feet of the existing road/rail surface and **outside of documented** roosting/foraging habitat<sup>21</sup> or travel corridors;<sup>22</sup> visual emergence survey must be conducted with no bats observed.<sup>23</sup>

---

habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

<sup>16</sup> [http://www.lithonia.com/micro\\_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp](http://www.lithonia.com/micro_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp)

<sup>17</sup> <http://www.ies.org/pdf/education/ies-fol-addenda-1-%20bug-ratings.pdf>

[http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG\\_ratings\\_3044A7612FA89.pdf](http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG_ratings_3044A7612FA89.pdf)

<sup>18</sup> See the USFWS' current summer survey guidance for our latest definitions of suitable habitat.

<sup>19</sup> Coordinate with local USFWS Field Office for appropriate dates.

Tree Removal AMM 3. Ensure tree removal is limited to that specified in project plans and ensure that contractors understand clearing limits and how they are marked in the field (e.g., install bright colored flagging/fencing prior to any tree clearing to ensure contractors stay within clearing limits).

Tree Removal AMM 4. Do not remove:

- **documented** Indiana bat or NLEB roosts that are still suitable for roosting; or
- trees within 0.25 miles of roosts; or
- **documented** foraging habitat any time of year.

## **Bridges**

**The following Bridge AMMs are REQUIRED for the range-wide programmatic informal consultation unless one or more of the following criteria apply:** (See *User's Guide Appendix D for bridge/structure assessment guidance*)

- the bridge is 1000 feet or more from suitable bat habitat; or
- bridge assessments<sup>24</sup> have occurred to document no signs of bats or bat use; or
- P/A surveys have occurred<sup>25</sup> to document that the bat species are not likely to be present.

Bridge AMM 1. To completely avoid direct effects to roosting bats, perform any bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work during the winter hibernation period unless a hibernating colony of bats is present (contact your local USFWS Field Office for exact dates). Also, follow Bridge AMM 4.

Note: Bridge AMM 1 is an avoidance measure for direct effects; the full implementation of which may not always be practicable. If bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work must be performed outside of the winter hibernation period, then follow Bridge AMMs 2-4.

Bridge AMM 2 - Colony or Assuming Presence of Bats

---

<sup>20</sup> Areas containing more than 10 trees will be assessed by the USFWS local field office on a case-by-case basis with the project proponent.

<sup>21</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>22</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

<sup>23</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>

<sup>24</sup> Bridge/structure assessments are valid for two years.

<sup>25</sup> Ensure coordination with local Service FO regarding the applicability of P/A surveys for this use.

If assuming presence of bats or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a colony of bats, and work is conducted during the active season, ensure activity will not disturb bats. The following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).
- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).

#### Bridge AMM 3 - Small Number of Bats

If bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a small number of bats ( $\leq 5$  – not a colony),<sup>26</sup> and work is conducted during the active season, the following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).
- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).
- any other bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work (which may include activities with percussives) conducted in the evening while the bats are feeding, starting one hour after sunset, and ending one hour before daylight excluding the hours between 10 p.m. and midnight<sup>27</sup> and keep the light localized.

Bridge AMM 4 - If assuming presence of bats, or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of bats, ensure suitable roosting habit is maintained. Suitable roosting sites may be incorporated into the design of a new bridge.

### **Structures**

This category is intended to capture manmade structures that may provide bat roosting or hibernation habitat that are not bridges. They may include but are not limited to rest areas, offices, sheds, outbuildings, barns, and parking garages.

---

<sup>26</sup> This number is far lower than the typical maternity colony size (USFWS 2007, 2014).

<sup>27</sup> Keeley and Tuttle (1999) indicated peak night roost usage is between 10:00 p.m. to midnight.

**Unless structure assessments<sup>28</sup> have occurred to document that the species are not likely to be present, all Structure AMMs are REQUIRED, as applicable, for the range-wide programmatic informal consultation.**

Structure AMM 1. If the goal of the project is to exclude bats, coordinate with your local USFWS Field Office and follow Acceptable Management Practices for Bat Control Activities in Structures guidance document.<sup>29</sup>

Structure AMM 2. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **during the winter hibernation period**,<sup>30</sup> determine if work will occur in an area with hibernating bats. If hibernating bats or signs of frequent bat activity are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure.

Structure AMM 3. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **outside of the winter hibernation period**, determine if work will occur in an area with roosting bats. If bat activity or signs of frequent bat activity (e.g., guano stains) are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure.

Structure AMM 4. If bat activity (or signs of frequent bat activity) is observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will not remove the structure.

NOTE: If there are concerns about human health/safety/property coordinate with a nuisance wildlife control officer and the local USFWS Field Office.

### *Hibernacula*

**The following AMM is REQUIRED for the range-wide programmatic informal consultation.**

Hibernacula AMM 1. For projects located within karst areas, on-site personnel will use best management practices,<sup>31</sup> secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid impacts to the possible hibernacula. Where practicable, a 300 foot buffer will be employed to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from caves, sinkholes, losing streams and springs in karst topography.

---

<sup>28</sup> Structure assessment for occupied buildings means a cursory inspection for bat use. For abandoned buildings a more thorough evaluation is required (see Appendices B and C for guidance).

<sup>29</sup> White-nose Syndrome Conservation and Recovery Working Group 2015 available at: [https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns\\_nwco\\_amp\\_1\\_april\\_2015\\_0.pdf](https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns_nwco_amp_1_april_2015_0.pdf)

<sup>30</sup> Coordinate with the local Service field office for appropriate dates.

<sup>31</sup> Coordinate with the appropriate Service FO on recommended best management practices for karst in your state.

## AMMs for Programmatic Formal

---

Unless P/A summer surveys<sup>32</sup> document that the species are not likely to be present, the following AMMs will be applied (as specified below) for the range-wide programmatic formal consultation.

### *All LAA Projects*

General AMM 1. Ensure all operators, employees, and contractors working in areas of known or presumed bat habitat are aware of all Transportation Agency environmental commitments, including all applicable AMMs (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA**).

### *Lighting*

Lighting AMM 1. Direct temporary lighting away from suitable habitat during the active season (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA**).

Lighting AMM 2. When installing new or replacing existing permanent lights, use downward-facing, full cut-off<sup>33</sup> lens lights (with same intensity or less for replacement lighting); or for those transportation agencies using the BUG system developed by the Illuminating Engineering Society,<sup>34</sup> the goal is to be as close to 0 for all three ratings with a priority of "uplight" of 0 and "backlight" as low as practicable. (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA**).

### *Tree Removal*

The word "trees" as used in the AMMs refers to trees that are suitable habitat<sup>35</sup> for each species within their range. The word **documented** means habitat where bats have actually been captured and/or tracked (see footnote 17).

Tree Removal AMM 1. Modify all phases/aspects of the project (e.g., temporary work areas, alignments) to avoid tree removal in excess of what is required to implement the project safely.

---

<sup>32</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS Field Office for appropriate home range) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS Field Office to determine if clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

<sup>33</sup> [http://www.lithonia.com/micro\\_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp](http://www.lithonia.com/micro_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp)

<sup>34</sup> <http://www.ies.org/pdf/education/ies-fol-addenda-1-%20bug-ratings.pdf>  
[http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG\\_ratings\\_3044A7612FA89.pdf](http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG_ratings_3044A7612FA89.pdf)

<sup>35</sup> See the USFWS's current summer survey guidance for our latest definitions of suitable habitat.

Note: Tree Removal AMM 1 is a minimization measure; the full implementation of which may not always be practicable.

Tree Removal AMM 2. Apply TOY restrictions for tree removal<sup>36</sup> (when bats are not likely to be present) or

Limit tree removal to 10 or fewer trees<sup>37</sup> per project at any time of year within 100 feet of the existing road/rail surface and **outside of documented** roosting/foraging habitat<sup>38</sup> or travel corridors;<sup>39</sup> visual emergence survey must be conducted with no bats observed.<sup>40</sup> **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA)**

Tree Removal AMM 3. Ensure tree removal is limited to that specified in project plans and ensure that contractors understand clearing limits and how they are marked in the field (e.g., install bright colored flagging/fencing prior to any tree clearing to ensure contractors stay within clearing limits). **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA).**

Tree Removal AMM 4. Do not remove:

- **documented** Indiana bat or NLEB roosts that are still suitable for roosting; or
- trees within 0.25 miles of roosts; or
- **documented** foraging habitat any time of year.

**(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA)**

Tree Removal AMM 5. Avoid conducting tree removal within **documented** Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors from May 1-July 31 **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA).**

Tree Removal AMM 6. Minimize tree removal within suitable Indiana bat habitat (**no documented** habitat) between May 1-July 31 in the following manner **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA).**

- 1) Limited clearing such that all trees can be visually assessed
- 2a) Conduct visual emergence surveys if trees are greater than or equal to 9" diameter at breast height (dbh).
  - If no bats are observed, NLAA, proceed with clearing the following day.

---

<sup>36</sup> Coordinate with local USFWS Field Office for appropriate dates.

<sup>37</sup> Areas containing more than 10 trees will be assessed by the USFWS local field office on a case-by-case basis with the project proponent.

<sup>38</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>39</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

<sup>40</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>

- If bats observed, modify project to conduct tree removal after August 1, LAA, included in formal

or

2b) If trees are <9 inches dbh, no emergence survey required, LAA, included in formal

Tree Removal AMM 7. Avoid removing **documented** NLEB maternity roosts and trees within 150 ft. of those roosts from June 1-July 31 (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA**).

## **Bridges**

**The following Bridge AMMs will be applied (as specified below) for the range-wide programmatic formal consultation unless one or more of the following criteria apply:** (*See User's Guide Appendix D for bridge/structure assessment guidance*)

- the bridge is 1000 feet or more from suitable bat habitat; or
- bridge assessments<sup>41</sup> have occurred to document no signs of bats or bat use; or
- P/A surveys have occurred<sup>42</sup> to document that the bat species are not likely to be present.

Bridge AMM 1. To completely avoid direct effects to roosting bats, perform any bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work during the winter hibernation period unless a hibernating colony of bats is present (contact your local USFWS Field Office for exact dates). Also, follow Bridge AMM 4.

Note: Bridge AMM 1 is an avoidance measure for direct effects; the full implementation of which may not always be practicable. If bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work must be performed outside of the winter hibernation period, the remaining Bridge AMMs will be applied as specified below.

### Bridge AMM 2 - Colony or Assuming Presence of Bats

If assuming presence of bats or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a colony of bats, and work is conducted during the active season, ensure activity will not disturb bats. The following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).

---

<sup>41</sup> Bridge/structure assessments are valid for two years.

<sup>42</sup> Ensure coordination with local Service FO regarding the applicability of P/A surveys for this use.



- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).

#### Bridge AMM 3 - Small Number of Bats

If bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a small number of bats ( $\leq 5$  – not a colony),<sup>43</sup> and work is conducted during the active season, the following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).
- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).
- any other bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work (which may include activities with percussives) conducted in the evening while the bats are feeding, starting one hour after sunset, and ending one hour before daylight excluding the hours between 10 p.m. and midnight<sup>44</sup> and keep the light localized.

Bridge AMM 4. If assuming presence of bats, or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of bats, ensure suitable roosting habitat is maintained. Suitable roosting sites may be incorporated into the design of a new bridge. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA).**

#### *Structures*

This category is intended to capture manmade structures that may provide bat roosting or hibernation habitat that are not bridges. They may include but are not limited to rest areas, offices, sheds, outbuildings, barns, and parking garages.

**Unless structure assessments<sup>45</sup> have occurred to document that the species are not likely to be present, the Structure AMMs will be applied (as specified below) for the range-wide programmatic formal consultation.**

---

<sup>43</sup> This number is far lower than the typical maternity colony size (USFWS 2007, 2014).

<sup>44</sup> Keeley and Tuttle (1999) indicated peak night roost usage is between 10:00 p.m. to midnight.

<sup>45</sup> Structure assessment for occupied buildings means a cursory inspection for bat use. For abandoned buildings a more thorough evaluation is required (see Appendices B and C for guidance).

Structure AMM 1. If the goal of the project is to exclude bats, coordinate with your local USFWS Field Office and follow Acceptable Management Practices for Bat Control Activities in Structures guidance document.<sup>46</sup> **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA and LAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

Structure AMM 2. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **during the winter hibernation period**,<sup>47</sup> determine if work will occur in an area with hibernating bats. If hibernating bats or signs of frequent bat activity are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

Structure AMM 3. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **outside of the winter hibernation period**, determine if work will occur in an area with roosting bats. If bat activity or signs of frequent bat activity (e.g., guano stains) are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

Structure AMM 4. If bat activity (or signs of frequent bat activity) is observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will not remove the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA and LAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

NOTE: If there are concerns about human health/safety/property coordinate with a nuisance wildlife control officer and the local USFWS Field Office.

### *Hibernacula*

**The following AMM is REQUIRED for the range-wide programmatic formal consultation.**

Hibernacula AMM 1. . For projects located within karst areas, on-site personnel will use best management practices,<sup>48</sup> secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid impacts to the possible hibernacula. Where practicable, a 300 foot buffer will be employed to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from caves, sinkholes, losing streams and springs in karst topography.

---

<sup>46</sup> White-nose Syndrome Conservation and Recovery Working Group 2015. Available at: [https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns\\_nwco\\_amp\\_1\\_april\\_2015\\_0.pdf](https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns_nwco_amp_1_april_2015_0.pdf)

<sup>47</sup> Coordinate with the local Service field office for appropriate dates.

<sup>48</sup> Coordinate with the appropriate Service FO on recommended best management practices for karst in your state.

## 2.10 Indiana Bat Impact Compensation Measures

### Conservation Goal

The Transportation Agencies' conservation goal for this consultation is to offset adverse impacts to Indiana bats and promote the recovery of both bat species. The USFWS and the Transportation Agencies have developed compensatory mitigation measures and conservation priorities for implementation where projects using this consultation adversely affect Indiana bats. The Transportation Agencies will implement appropriate and practicable compensatory mitigation as described herein for adverse effects to Indiana bats. Although, these measures are not required for adverse effects on NLEB under this consultation, many of these measures will benefit NLEBs. USFWS developed these measures after considering the effects of the action and the recovery actions identified in the Draft Recovery Plan (first revision) for the Indiana bat (USFWS 2007).

### Conservation Pathways (Options)

Transportation Agencies have several pathways (options) to compensate for adverse impacts to the Indiana bats. The conservation pathways include In-lieu fee programs, conservation banks, and local conservation sites. A Transportation Agency may choose any of the conservation pathways described below to meet the requirements of this consultation.

#### *Range-wide In-lieu Fee Program*

Transportation Agencies, federal resource agencies or conservation groups may develop a range-wide ILF program. Transportation Agencies may use any USFWS approved range-wide ILF program.

The Conservation Fund (TCF), in coordination with the USFWS, is developing a range-wide ILF mitigation program for compensation of adverse effects to Indiana bat habitat. The ILF program will provide a compensatory mitigation option for project applicants participating in the range-wide programmatic consultation. TCF will serve as the Program Administrator. They will receive the compensation fees, administer the ILF program, and be responsible for ensuring that compensation project implementation is consistent with the requirements of this consultation.

#### *State, Regional, Recovery Unit-Specific ILF Program*

Transportation Agencies may use a USFWS-approved regional or local ILF program. Transportation Agencies, State transportation agencies, State resource agencies, and conservation groups may develop and use ILF programs. These programs may operate at the State, regional level, or recovery unit level, and must be approved by USFWS.

#### *Conservation Banks*

Transportation Agencies may use a USFWS-approved Indiana bat conservation bank appropriate for the action area of a project(s). Any individual or group may establish an Indiana bat conservation bank.

### *Local Conservation Sites*

Transportation Agencies may work directly with local USFWS FOs to select specific mitigation projects for their individual projects or programs. If a compensation project provides more habitat than required to compensate for a single project's impacts, Transportation Agencies may use the excess acres for future projects.

## **3. COMPENSATORY MITIGATION MEASURES AND CONSERVATION FOCUS AREAS**

The Transportation Agencies will have flexibility in selecting conservation measures to meet the compensatory mitigation requirements in this consultation. This approach allows for a wide range of ecological conditions and opportunities across the range of the species. However, any funds collected for compensatory mitigation will be used on mitigation projects within the State where the funds originated unless the State agrees to use of funds for out-of-State mitigation projects. The amount of compensatory mitigation required is determined from the compensatory mitigation ratios given in the mitigation matrix (Table 3) in conjunction with the formula identified in Table 4 (Determination of Compensatory Mitigation).

USFWS has prioritized the compensatory mitigation and conservation actions based on the effects of the transportation program on Indiana bats and the conservation needs of Indiana bats. The goal of the conservation program is to implement the highest priority compensatory actions for a project where practicable. In some circumstances, USFWS may determine that a lower priority compensatory measure may provide a higher conservation value for Indiana bats in a given area or circumstance.

Transportation Agencies or conservation entities (ILFs, conservation banks, etc.) should collaborate with USFWS to establish Conservation Focus Areas (CFA). The purpose of establishing CFAs is to identify key areas in each State on which to focus conservation efforts. Transportation Agencies or conservation entities should consolidate compensatory mitigation requirements from multiple projects into larger CFAs to provide greater ecological benefits for Indiana bats, when practicable.

### **3.1 Conservation Focus Areas Establishment**

State-specific CFAs will likely incorporate the different Indiana bat habitat types (e.g., *Summer Habitat CFAs*, *Winter Habitat CFAs*). Collectively, the State-specific CFAs should consist of large preservation areas in key landscapes for Indiana bat conservation and recovery.

The following criteria should be considered when delineating broader State-specific CFAs in support of the conservation goals and mitigation priorities identified in these guidelines. Ideally, CFAs should

- Be contiguous with one or more protected public or private lands that are known to support Indiana bat populations;

- Currently support populations of Indiana bats that are expected to contribute to long-term conservation efforts for the species;
- Contain adequate suitable habitat to support conservation efforts for Indiana bats;
- Provide opportunities for future protection, restoration, enhancement, and/or creation of additional summer and/or winter Indiana bat habitat; and/or
- Contain conditions that are generally expected to contribute to the persistence of Indiana bat populations and habitat into the future as determined by the appropriate USFWS FO.

The conservation priorities listed below focus on actions which are most beneficial to the species and ensure that effects considered in this consultation (i.e., impacts to individual bats and their summer roosting habitat) are adequately offset. Compensatory mitigation efforts will follow the highest priority option practicable unless there is a biological reason to select a lower priority option. Compensatory mitigation efforts should focus on protecting larger blocks of habitat (generally 50 acres or larger within a single maternity colony home range) and enhance and enlarge existing habitat blocks or provide connectivity across the landscape to achieve meaningful conservation.

## PRIORITY 1

### Protect/Restore Summer Habitat

- Summer habitat compensatory mitigation **must** be focused within a roughly 2.5-mile radius around the center of documented roosts or within a roughly 5-mile radius around the center of capture locations where the roosts are not documented (i.e., radio telemetry was not done or did not identify roost trees).<sup>49</sup>
- Summer habitat compensatory mitigation should focus on protecting larger blocks of occupied habitat, associated buffer areas, and connecting corridors. Compensation may include protection/restoration of roosting habitat, foraging habitat or corridors. If protection or restoration of corridors is used, the corridors must connect habitat patches of at least 20 acres of suitable habitat to ensure the corridors actually provide meaningful connectivity (Figure 2)
  - **Protection /Preservation** of suitable forested habitat within the maternity colony home range should focus on protecting forest within or adjacent to forest blocks with documented captures, roosts, telemetry, or acoustic detections, when this type of information is available.
  - **Restoration** of forested habitat should focus on expanding forest patches within the maternity colony home range with documented captures, roosts, telemetry or acoustic detections. Restoration of summer habitat can meet compensatory mitigation requirements only where the forest cover within the maternity colony (2.5-mile or 5-mile radius circle) is less than 30%.

---

<sup>49</sup> This distance may be larger or smaller for colonies with radio telemetry information that provides more detail on estimated home ranges, core roosting areas, foraging areas, and/or commuting areas.

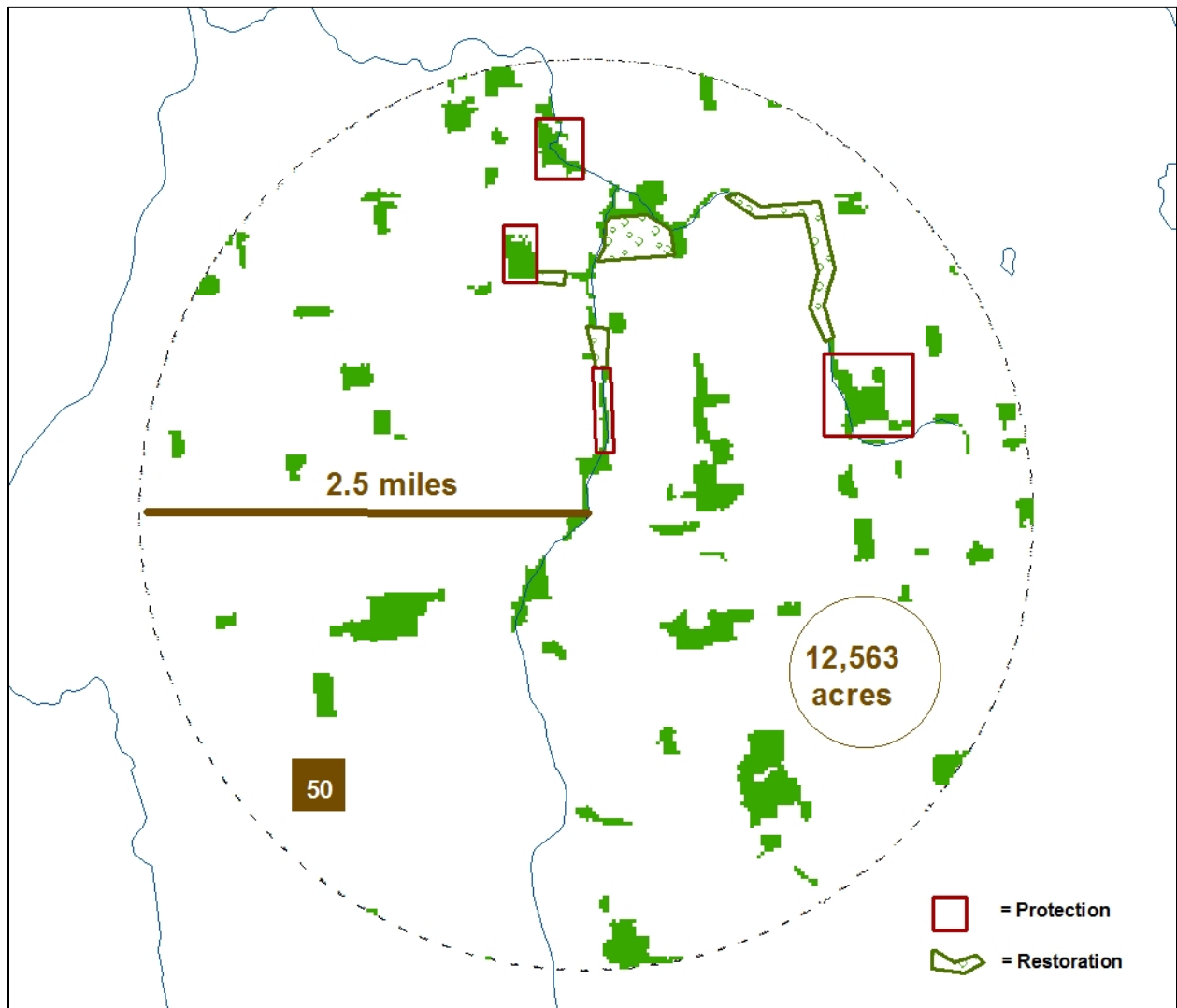
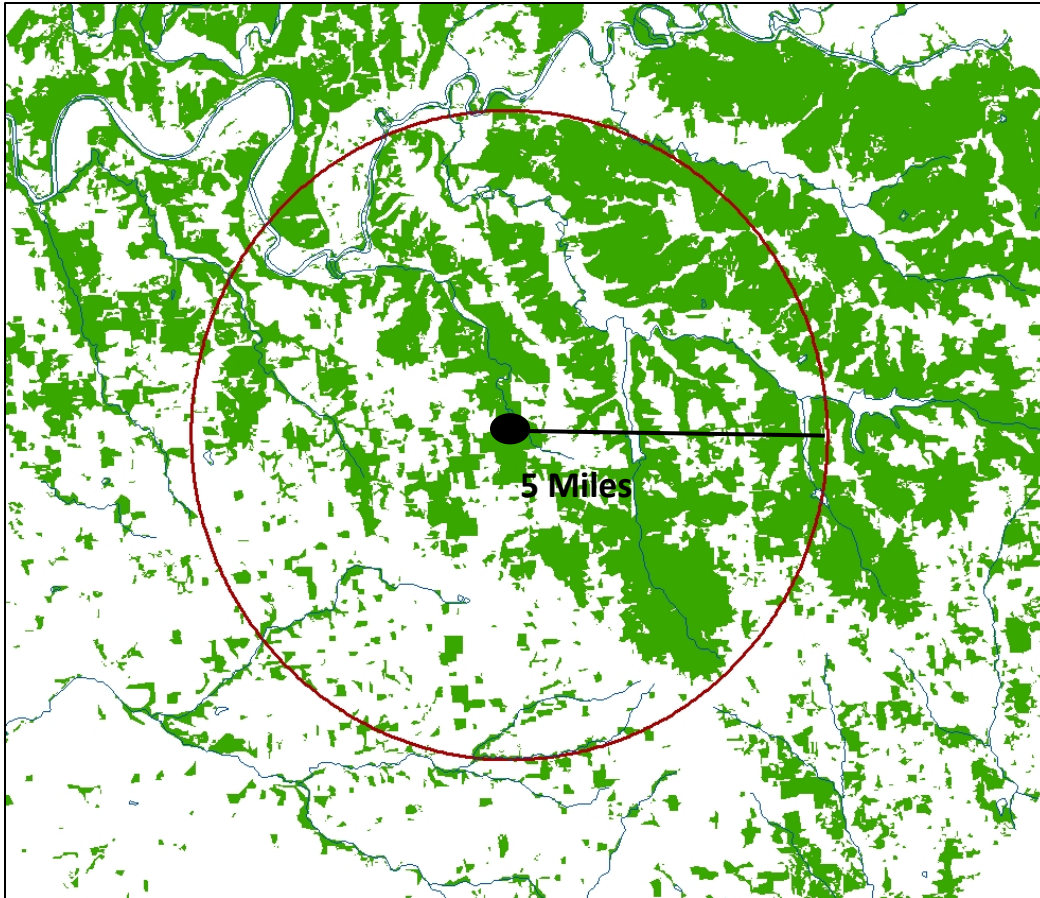


Figure 2. Maternity colony home range (2.5-mile radius circle) that is habitat limited and particularly appropriate for habitat restoration - potential restoration and protection of roosting, foraging, and corridor habitat is shown.

## PRIORITY 2

### Protect/Restore Staging/Swarming Forested Habitat

- Compensatory mitigation should occur within a roughly 5-mile radius around a P1 or P2 hibernaculum opening (Figure 3).
- Staging/swarming mitigation can include either protection alone or restoration with protection of the restored site. Protection will consist of existing forested habitat suitable for foraging Indiana bats. Restoration will consist of planting hardwood trees native to the area of the hibernaculum. Restoration should take precedence over protection around hibernacula where suitable forest habitat is limited as determined by the appropriate USFWS FO.
- Both protection and restoration mitigation sites must be located within roughly 1,000 feet of existing forested habitat or connected to existing habitat by a forested corridor.
- Staging/swarming compensatory mitigation can occur in specific cases around P3 and P4 hibernacula where: a) suitable forest within a 5-mile radius around P3 or P4 hibernacula is extremely limited as determined by the appropriate USFWS FO, or b) Indiana bats have shown resistance to white-nose syndrome (WNS) by persisting several years after WNS was recorded at the hibernaculum.



**Figure 3. Five-mile buffer around a hibernaculum reflecting a landscape that is suitable for both protection and restoration of staging/swarming habitat.**

Protect/Manage Hibernacula<sup>50</sup>

- Protection of hibernacula can occur at any occupied Indiana bat hibernaculum subject to a known, existing threat. A known, existing threat is defined as the occurrence of one or more un-gated entrances, an entrance which is unstable and in danger of collapse, or other threats (e.g., contaminants) that can be successfully alleviated.
- In specific cases, restoration of a degraded, occupied hibernaculum can count towards offsetting impacts where, for example, changes to air or water flow has made the hibernaculum less suitable.
- The conservation value of a particular hibernaculum proposed for protection depends on circumstances applicable to that particular site; therefore, standard multipliers are not provided

---

<sup>50</sup> Note that because of the sensitivity of hibernacula and the complexity of hibernaculum mitigation projects, mitigation involving hibernacula will require more extensive coordination with the local USFWS FO and Indiana bat experts.



and must be determined on a case-by-case basis. Factors that influence the value of a particular protection site include, but are not limited to: (1) the relative significance of the site to the conservation and recovery of Indiana bats; (2) the quality of the habitat; (3) the level of protection afforded; (4) the degree of risk to the site without the proposed mitigation measure; and (5) the site's position within the landscape (e.g., proximity to CFAs).

### **PRIORITY 3**<sup>51</sup>

#### Protection of Potential Indiana Bat Conservation Lands

- If justified biologically and consistent with the rationale for the State-specific CFA, the local USFWS FO may allow for compensation in the form of protection of unoccupied Indiana bat habitat. This option can only be implemented when higher priority conservation options are not available within the three year compensation time frame.
- Prior to establishing Priority 3 CFAs, States should strive to identify new Indiana bat summer and/or winter occurrences via acoustic sampling, tracking of spring emergent females, targeted summer presence/probable absence surveys, or other approved methods.
- Preservation and restoration of habitats may also occur at locations outside of the CFAs in circumstances where the conservation benefits to Indiana bats can be clearly identified and documented in coordination with the USFWS.

#### Applied Research

- Applied research projects may be included in this conservation program if determined by USFWS to be the highest practicable conservation effort available or if the research is expected to provide substantial future conservation benefits. Applied research can yield specific information that will improve some aspect of the compensatory mitigation actions of this programmatic or overall conservation of the species. For example, surveys can be used to identify previously unknown maternity colonies or research studies can focus on ways to better protect hibernacula, such as more effective gating.

## **3.2 Compensatory Mitigation Calculation Method**

The Indiana bat compensatory mitigation ratios and rationale are described below and shown in Table 3.

---

<sup>51</sup> Several factors may preclude implementation of Priority 1 or 2 compensatory mitigation actions, therefore each DOT and local USFWS FO should collaborate to define state-specific Priority 3 actions should they be necessary.

**Table 3. Compensatory mitigation ratios for Indiana bat.**

Project Location	<30% Forest Cover (within County)		≥30% Forest Cover (within County)	
	Active*	Inactive*	Active*	Inactive*
0-100 ft. edge of road/rail ballast	1.5	NLAA	1.25	NLAA
0-100 ft. edge of road/rail ballast – documented roosting/foraging habitat	2.25	1.75	2	1.5
100-300 ft. edge of road/rail ballast	2.25	1.75	2	1.5

\*Consult with your USFWS FO to determine appropriate timeframes

USFWS developed the compensatory mitigation ratios to offset the adverse effects of actions on the Indiana bat and to guide conservation for the species. Several factors were considered when developing the mitigation ratios.

Compensatory mitigation ratios involved ranking the impact of a project on the species. Each box of the matrix was ranked from highest to lowest in terms of significance of the adverse effect, which allowed for determination of minimum and maximum mitigation ratios. The percent likelihood of an “all roost” occurrence within a certain distance of pavement (0-100 ft. = 3.5%; 100-300 ft. = 8.7%) was first considered (i.e., lower percent of occurrence equals a decrease in significance of the effect). Next, the timing of the habitat removal was considered (i.e., direct effects vs. indirect effects). Finally, percent forest cover/habitat availability was considered (i.e., less habitat equals increase risk to fitness of a maternity colony). By comparing these factors, USFWS discerned a hierarchy of effects and assigned ratios

USFWS used the Ohio (USFWS FO and Ohio DOT) habitat equivalency analysis (HEA) model to generate base multipliers that were applied to the rankings. HEA is a methodology used to estimate the appropriate level of compensation for impacts to natural resources. It is most commonly applied to natural resource damage assessment (NRDA) claims (Dunford, Ginn and Desvousges 2003). More recently it has been employed to rigorously estimate migratory bird and endangered species habitat impacts and the appropriate compensation (Jeff Gosse, USFWS, personal communication 04-05-16). Since “all roosting habitat” is considered within the programmatic consultation, the upper and lower bounds of mitigation were established using ratios of 2.25:1 and 1.25:1, respectively, as determined by the Ohio HEA model for “all roosting habitat” type impacts.

These ratios also reflect the nature of projects and general quality of habitat within 0 to 300 feet of the edge of road or rail ballast. This habitat has been, and continues to be modified and seldom reaches sufficient maturity to be suitable as maternity roosting habitat. This does not exempt the fact that roosting habitat and occasionally maternity roosting habitat occurs within this distance. These ratios are consistent with the range of mitigation implemented for individual projects across much of the range of the species. Multipliers were adjusted by rounding to the nearest quarter to account for the increase/decrease in adverse effects on the species; intermediate steps were established using quarter steps. Thus, the mitigation ratios for the programmatic consultation are: 2.25, 2.0, 1.75, 1.5, and 1.25:1.

## Determination of Compensatory Mitigation

Project proponents can use Table 4 to determine the amount of compensatory mitigation needed to offset project impacts. The project's impact(s) should be divided into the action or impact types (by location) and then quantified to yield the acreage of impact for each action.

For impacts of less than 0.5 acre where it may be difficult to make an area measurement, but where compensatory mitigation is appropriate because of the quality of the habitat, Transportation Agencies should either estimate the area of canopy cover or count each suitable roost tree and multiply by 0.09 acre/tree to determine the acreage of suitable habitat loss (this is referred to as the Single Tree Method). Small area impacts lend themselves particularly well to advance mitigation through a crediting system. For impacts involving the loss or alteration of blocks of forested habitat, the acreage of the impact is determined by identifying the perimeter and area of the impact with GPS or GIS technology (i.e., the Habitat Block method).

Once the acreage of habitat loss has been determined for each action using the Single Tree and/or Habitat Block method(s), the impact information should then be inserted into Table 4 and multiplied by the appropriate ratio to yield the amount of mitigation required for each action or impact type. This may require applying multiple habitat types and more than one ratio in Table 4 depending on the size and complexity of the project and the habitat in the project area. The local USFWS FO will assist project proponents in determining compensatory mitigation as necessary.

**Table 4. Calculation of Impact Acres and Compensatory Mitigation**

Action / Impact Type	Impact Acres	Compensatory Mitigation Ratio	Compensatory Mitigation Acres
<i>Habitat Loss</i>			
Select the Action/Impact Type based on location of the project from edge of pavement; documented occurrence information		Please see Table 3 to select appropriate multiplier based on location and timing of impact.	
<i>Mitigation Measures</i>			
Purchase, protect, restore or conserve hibernacula	Value determined on a case by case basis. Factors considered in value determination made include, but are not limited to: habitat type, habitat quality, landscape position.		
Research related project			
Summer habitat protection or restoration	$(\text{acres of impact})(\text{ratio}) = \text{Total compensatory mitigation acres}$		
In-Lieu Fee Contribution Example	$(\text{acres of impact})(\text{ratio})(\$/\text{mitigation acre}) (X\% \text{ management fee, if applicable}) = \text{Total in-lieu fee contribution}^{52}$		

### Timing of Mitigation Compliance

If a conservation bank or ILF option is chosen to compensate for adverse effects on Indiana bats, the purchase of species conservation credits and/or in-lieu fee contributions shall occur prior to construction of a transportation project covered under this programmatic consultation. The one exception will be projects determined to be emergency and/or projects that do not require a letting prior to construction. In these cases, purchase of credits and/or in-lieu fee contributions shall be completed within three months of completion of the project. This timeframe allows for accurate compilation of the acres of habitat affected as a result of the emergency project and processing of finances.

All required mitigation projects shall be implemented **within three years** of the transportation project’s start of construction. This timeframe allows for the purchase and protection of habitats, initiation of restoration and/or enhancement of habitats, research related projects, etc. Implementing compensatory mitigation using any conservation pathway is preferable in advance of the impacts in order to avoid any temporal delays in conservation for the species.

---

<sup>52</sup> The actual ILF cost will be established by the individual ILF program(s). In this example, the dollar amount based on each State’s average value of farm real estate as published annually by the U.S. Department of Agriculture in the Land Values and Cash Rents document which is subject to change. Last released by the USDA in August 2017 (ISSN 1949-1867). Available at: <https://www.usda.gov/nass/PUBS/TODAYRPT/land0817.pdf>.

## Protection in Perpetuity

There are two options for permanently protecting spring, summer, fall, and/or winter habitat:

- Purchase or otherwise acquire fee title interest in one or more land parcels that meet the intents and priorities of this Conservation Program; and
- Secure perpetual conservation easements and associated land management agreements on one or more land parcels that meet the intents and priorities of this Conservation Program.

Easement or fee simple lands shall include all surface and where practical mineral rights to the property and clear and unencumbered ownership of these rights. The applicant or project proponent shall pay for all fees and/or other costs associated with title work, recording, transferring, surveying, and/or acquiring of the easement or property. Compensatory mitigation measures that involve land acquisition or easement require the donation of the property (or easement) to a conservation organization approved by the USFWS. A financial endowment should accompany the donation that is sufficient to provide perpetual management for the conservation of Indiana bat habitat (e.g., no timber harvest, development, intensive recreational use, etc.) and must include any other funds identified by the receiving conservation organization that may be necessary for that entity to accept title or easement (e.g., contaminants surveys, fencing, trash removal, etc.) to the property.

## Inter-State Mitigation

Projects involving impacts to Indiana bats in more than one state should coordinate with the USFWS FOs for each state to determine the appropriate compensation approach. Transportation Agencies may choose the specific conservation pathway to achieve compensatory mitigation. In some cases an applicable ILF or conservation bank may already be established for the multistate project.

## Mitigation Implementation and Monitoring

### *Implementation*

#### *Forest Habitat Restoration*

Indiana bats are known to use many species of trees for roosting and foraging (see Table 5 of the draft recovery plan for a list of roost tree species). A restoration project will include the following unless otherwise approved by USFWS:

- Include each of three categories of trees: softwoods, hardwoods, and cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) where native. The percentage of each category can be determined by the individual restoration goals and the site conditions. Each category of trees should be included in the mix, if native to the site/area;
- use trees native to the restoration site and that are locally adapted where practicable ;
- Generally plant seedlings using a minimum density of 544 trees per acre (8 x 10) spacing;

- Follow NRCS planting guidelines (see publication 612 Tree and Shrub Establishment) for site preparation, weed control, and type of trees (e.g., bare root seedlings) that are most suited to the restoration site.

#### *Forest Habitat Protection*

- Sites will be protected sufficiently to ensure the persistence of key components of Indiana bat habitat including but not limited to mature and senescent trees; wetlands, streams or other water sources; and functional travel corridors;
- Sites will be protected to preclude activities that will harm or disturb maternity colonies or staging/swarming bats including but not limited to development, intensive management (e.g., controlled burning except under a plan specific to protecting Indiana bats or improving Indiana bat habitat, and intensive recreation (e.g., off-road vehicle use or paved trails).

#### *Winter Habitat Protection or Restoration*

- A plan will be developed in conjunction with and authorized by the appropriate Service field office detailing the goal (s), measurable objectives, specific actions to achieve those objectives, and identified risks of any project involving work at a hibernaculum;
- A qualified bat biologist in coordination with the local Service field office will supervise any protection or restoration of a hibernaculum;
- All protocols relevant to white-nose syndrome (WNS) will be adhered to.

### **Monitoring**

The following are guidelines for monitoring compensatory habitat mitigation habitat under this range-wide programmatic consultation. Variations are permissible to account for the geographic location of the compensatory mitigation and /or the specific characteristics of the restoration site. Site monitoring is required to ensure that the compensatory mitigation was implemented according to the guidelines.

#### *Forest restoration sites will be monitored/assessed:*

- To provide initial confirmation that the site was planted using an appropriate species mix (the appropriate USFWS FO will provide review and recommendations concerning the species mix);
- To confirm at least a 70% survival rate of planted species at 3 years and again at 7 years or to confirm a minimum stand density of planted and volunteer native trees equal to at least 70% of the planted density (e.g., planting on 8 x 10 spacing = 544 trees / acre and 70% is 381 native trees per acre);
- To determine whether or not invasive species threaten the function of the mitigation site as Indiana bat habitat – at Year 7 assess the site and if so these must be controlled to remove that threat between years 7 and 10.

*Forest protection sites will be monitored/assessed:*

- To ensure all mitigation requirements (see Priority 1) have been met prior to acceptance of the site as compensatory mitigation.

*Winter habitat mitigation sites will be monitored/assessed:*

#### Cave Gating

- To determine whether or not the newly installed gate is affecting egress/ingress and/or swarming behavior of bats at the entrance of the cave by a qualified bat biologist using night-vision equipment during fall migration and fall swarming in the first autumn after the gate is installed;
- To establish the security of the gate digital photographs will be taken of the cave entrances and gates as part of a security inspection that will occur at least yearly in September or October - any identified breaches in gate security will be reported to the Service within 48 hours;
- To document the effectiveness of the gate, where practical speloggers and dataloggers should be installed inside the gate and checked annually between April 1 and May 31.

Other Winter Habitat Mitigation (e.g., restoring air flow, repairing structural problems, addressing flooding or contaminants issues)

- To document that the mitigation action (e.g., stabilizing a mine entrance) was completed according to specifications;
- To regularly evaluate the structural or functional integrity of the action;
- To verify the implementation or function of any other essential components of the mitigation as determined by the appropriate Service field office.

*All compensatory habitat mitigation sites will be monitored/assessed:*

- Provide an initial assessment/confirmation that the habitat slated for protection is suitable based on USFWS guidelines for summer foraging or roosting habitat; spring swarming/fall staging habitat, or winter habitat protection;
- Managers/Operators of habitat compensation sites will confirm that the compensation is extant and that the compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g. site is being adequately protected) are being met at year two, and at year five after the site's establishment. The monitoring may be done by site visits or remote sensing.
- ILF programs and conservation banks will assess if maternity colonies (and/or hibernacula population, if applicable) are extant at the compensatory mitigation location(s). The monitoring program will be outlined in the banking instrument or ILF agreement. USFWS and Transportation Agencies will use the monitoring information to evaluate the effectiveness of the conservation strategy and determine if the conversation strategy should be revised. Note that if the maternity colonies or hibernacula populations are no longer extant at the conservation sites,

the compensatory mitigation completed or in-progress will not be affected (voided), provided the sites followed the appropriate site establishment and protection criteria.

## 4. STATUS OF THE SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT

This section provides the distribution of the species, critical habitat description, and an overview of the biology and conservation needs of the two bats that is pertinent to the “Effects of the Action” section (e.g., a description of the annual life cycle, spring emergence habitat, fall swarming habitat).

### 4.1 Distribution

#### Northern Long-Eared Bat

The NLEB ranges across much of the eastern and north central United States, and all Canadian provinces west to the southern Yukon Territory and eastern British Columbia (Nagorsen and Brigham 1993; Caceres and Pybus 1997; Environment Yukon 2011). In the United States, the species’ range reaches from Maine to Montana, south to eastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and east through the Gulf States to the Atlantic Coast (Whitaker and Hamilton 1998; Caceres and Barclay 2000; Amelon and Burhans 2006). The species’ range includes the following 37 States (plus the District of Columbia): Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and Wyoming. Historically, the species has been most frequently observed in the northeastern United States and in the Canadian Provinces, Quebec and Ontario, with sightings increasing during swarming and hibernation (Caceres and Barclay 2000). However, throughout the majority of the species’ range it is patchily distributed, and was historically less common in the southern and western portions of the range than in the northern portion of the range (Amelon and Burhans 2006).

Although they are typically found in low numbers in inconspicuous roosts, most records of NLEBs are from winter hibernacula surveys (Caceres and Pybus 1997). More than 780 hibernacula have been identified throughout the species’ range in the United States, although many hibernacula contain only a few (1 to 3) individuals (Whitaker and Hamilton 1998). Known hibernacula (sites with one or more winter records of NLEB) include: Alabama (2), Arkansas (41), Connecticut (8), Delaware (2), Georgia (7), Illinois (21), Indiana (25), Kentucky (119), Maine (3), Maryland (8), Massachusetts (7), Michigan (103), Minnesota (11), Missouri (more than 269), Nebraska (2), New Hampshire (11), New Jersey (7), New York (90), North Carolina (22), Oklahoma (9), Ohio (7), Pennsylvania (112), South Carolina (2), South Dakota (21), Tennessee (58), Vermont (16), Virginia (8), West Virginia (104), and Wisconsin (67). NLEB have been documented in hibernacula in 29 of the 37 States in the species’ range. Other States within the species’ range have no known hibernacula (due to no suitable hibernacula present, lack of survey effort, or existence of unknown retreats).



The current range and distribution of NLEB must be described and understood within the context of the impacts of WNS. Prior to the onset of WNS, the best available information on NLEBs came primarily from surveys (primarily focused on Indiana bat or other bat species) and some targeted research projects. In these efforts, NLEBs were frequently encountered and considered the most common myotis bat in many areas. Overall, the species was considered to be widespread and abundant throughout its historic range (Caceres and Barclay 2000).

WNS has been particularly devastating for NLEBs in the northeast, where the species was believed to be the most abundant. There are data supporting substantial declines in NLEB populations in portions of the Midwest due to WNS. In addition, WNS has been documented at more than 100 NLEB hibernacula in the southeast, with apparent population declines at most sites. WNS has not been found in any of the western States to date and the species is considered rarer in the western extremes of its range. Further declines are expected as the disease continues to spread across the species' range.

## Indiana Bat

The current range of the Indiana bat includes much of the eastern half of the United States, from Oklahoma, Iowa, and Wisconsin east to Vermont, and south to northwestern Florida. The species has disappeared from, or greatly declined, in most of its former range in the northeastern United States due to the impacts of WNS. The current revised recovery plan (USFWS 2007) delineates recovery units based on population discreteness, differences in population trends, and broad level differences in land use and macrohabitats. There are currently four proposed recovery units for the Indiana bat: Ozark-Central, Midwest, Appalachian Mountains, and Northeast.

Historically, the Indiana bat had a winter range restricted to areas of cavernous limestone in the karst regions of the east-central United States. Hibernacula are divided into priority groups that have been redefined in the USFWS's Draft Recovery Plan (USFWS 2007):

- Priority 1 (P1) hibernacula typically have a current and/or historically observed winter population of greater than or equal to 10,000 Indiana bats;
- P2 have a current or observed historic population of 1,000 or greater, but fewer than 10,000;
- P3 have current or observed historic populations of 50 to 1,000 bats; and
- P4 have current or observed historic populations of fewer than 50 bats.

Based on 2009 winter surveys, there were a total of 24 P1 hibernacula in seven States: Illinois (1); Indiana (7); Kentucky (5); Missouri (6); New York (3); Tennessee (1); and West Virginia (1). One additional P1 hibernaculum was discovered in Missouri in 2012. A total of 55 P2, 151 P3, and 229 P4 hibernacula are also known from the aforementioned States, as well as 15 additional States. The historical summer range of the Indiana bat is thought to be similar to its modern range. However, the bat has been locally extirpated due to fragmentation and loss of summer habitat. The majority of known maternity sites have been located in forested tracts in agriculturally dominated landscapes such

as Missouri, Iowa, Indiana, Illinois, southern Michigan, western Ohio, and western Kentucky, as well as the Northeast, with multiple spring emergence telemetry studies.

From 1965 to 2001, there was an overall decline in the range-wide population of the Indiana bat (USFWS 2007). Despite the discovery of many new, large hibernacula during this time, the range-wide population estimate dropped approximately 57% from 1965 to 2001, which has been attributed to causes (e.g., habitat loss/degradation, forest fragmentation, winter disturbance, and environmental contaminants). Between 2001 and 2007, the estimated range-wide population increased, from 496,027 to 635,349 Indiana bats (USFWS 2015b). According to the 2015 Range-wide Population Estimate for the Indiana Bat (USFWS 2015b), the total known Indiana bat population is estimated to be approximately 523,636, a 111,713 (17.6%) decrease from the 2007 range-wide estimate (**Error! Reference source not found.**, USFWS 2015b).

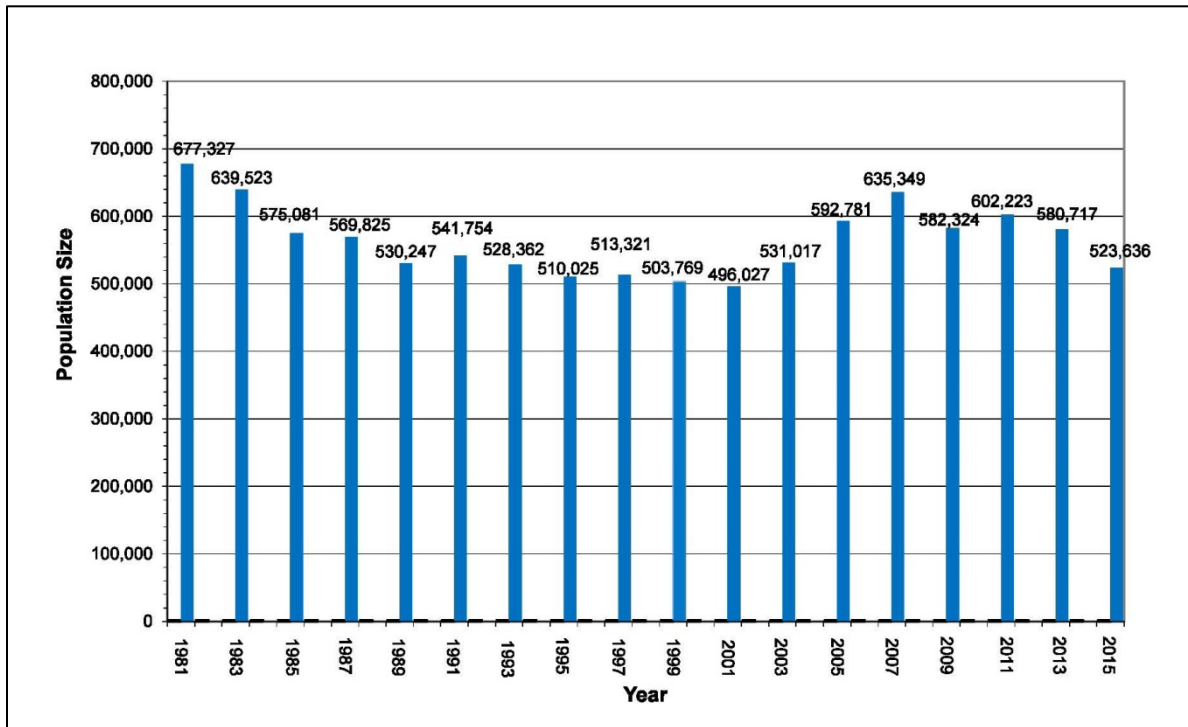


Figure 4. Indiana bat range-wide population estimates from 1981–2015. A. King, USFWS, Bloomington, Indiana, revised 8/25/15.

### Critical Habitat

Critical habitat has been designated for the Indiana bat. Thirteen winter hibernacula (11 caves and 2 mines) in 6 States were designated as Critical Habitat for the Indiana bat in 1976 (Federal Register, Volume 41, No. 187). At the time the Critical Habitat was designated (September 24, 1976), no primary constituent elements were identified. Therefore, the USFWS has identified the physical and biological features that make the designated caves or mines important to the conservation of Indiana bats. The important conservation features include:

- The mine or cave’s physical structure, configuration, and all openings that create and regulate suitable microclimates for hibernating bats within
- The associated karst hydrology and stream recharge area/watershed
- The amount and condition of surrounding forested habitat that is used by the bats during the pre-hibernation swarming period each fall.

On April 27, 2016, the USFWS determined that it is not prudent to designate critical habitat for the NLEB (Federal Register, Volume 81, No. 81).

## 4.2 Life History and Biology

The NLEB and Indiana bat are both temperate, insectivorous, migratory bats that hibernate in mines and caves in the winter and spend summers in wooded areas. The key stages in their annual cycle are: hibernation, spring staging and migration, pregnancy, lactation, volancy/weaning, fall migration and swarming. While varying with weather and latitude, generally both species will hibernate between mid-fall through mid-spring each year. Spring migration likely runs from mid-March to mid-May each year, as females depart shortly after emerging from hibernation and are pregnant when they reach their summer area. Young are born between late May or early June, with nursing continuing until weaning, which is shortly after young become volant in mid- to late-July. Fall migration likely occurs between mid-August and mid-October.

The following is a brief description of various components of life history and biology. Please see the various “Resource” descriptions throughout the document for more detailed information.

### Summer Habitat and Ecology

Suitable summer habitat<sup>53</sup> for NLEB and Indiana bat consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and travel. This habitat may also include some adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, old fields, and pastures. This includes forests and woodlots containing potential roosts, as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. These wooded areas may be dense or loose aggregates of trees with variable amounts of canopy closure. NLEBs are typically associated with upland forests with generally more canopy cover than Indiana bats. NLEBs seem to be focused in upland, mature forests (Caceres and Pybus 1998) with occasional foraging over forest clearings, water, and along roads (Van Zyll de Jong 1985). However, most NLEB hunting occurs on forested hillsides and ridges, rather than along riparian areas preferred by the Indiana bat (Brack and Whitaker 2001, LaVal et al. 1977).

---

<sup>53</sup> See the USFWS’s current summer survey guidance for our latest definitions of suitable habitat.

Many species of bats, including the Indiana bat and NLEB, consistently avoid foraging in or crossing large open areas, choosing instead to use tree-lined pathways or small openings (Patriquin and Barclay 2003, Yates and Muzika 2006). Further, wing morphology of both species suggests they are adapted to moving in cluttered habitats. Thus, isolated patches of forest may not be suitable for foraging or roosting unless the patches are connected by a wooded corridor.

## Maternity Colonies and Roosts

Upon emergence from the hibernacula in the spring, females seek suitable habitat for maternity colonies. Coloniality is a requisite behavior for reproductive success. NLEB maternity colonies range widely in size, although 30-60 may be most common (USFWS 2014). Indiana bats maternity colonies also vary greatly in size, with most documented maternity colonies containing less than 100 adult females. Both species show some degree of interannual fidelity to single roost trees and/or maternity areas. Unlike Indiana bats, male NLEBs are routinely found with females in maternity colonies. Maternity colonies of both species use networks of roost trees often centered around one or more primary (Indiana bat) or central-node (NLEB) roost trees. Indiana bat maternity colonies use a minimum of 8-25 trees per season (Callahan et al. 1997; Kurta et al. 2002). NLEB roost networks also include multiple alternate roost trees and male and non-reproductive female NLEBs may also roost in cooler places, like caves and mines (Barbour and Davis 1969, Amelon and Burhans 2006).

Roost tree preferences vary between the two species. Indiana bats are known to use a wide variety of tree species ( $\geq 5$  inches dbh) based on presence of cracks, crevices, or presence of peeling bark. A typical Indiana bat primary roost is located under exfoliating bark of a dead ash, elm, hickory, maple, oak, or poplar, although any tree that retains large, thick slabs of peeling bark may be suitable. Primary Indiana bat roosts usually are in trees that are in early-to-mid stages of decay. NLEBs are known to use a wider variety of roost types than Indiana bats. NLEBs roost in cavities, underneath bark, crevices, or hollows of both live and dead trees and/or snags (typically  $\geq 3$  inches dbh). Indiana bats and NLEBs (more frequently) have also been occasionally found roosting in structures like barns and sheds (particularly when suitable tree roosts are unavailable).

## Reproduction

Young NLEBs and Indiana bats are typically born in late-May or early June, with females giving birth to a single offspring. Lactation then lasts 3 to 5 weeks, with pups becoming volant (able to fly) between early July and early August.

## Migration

Males and non-reproductive females may summer near hibernacula, or migrate to summer habitat some distance from their hibernaculum. Indiana bats are known to often migrate hundreds of kilometers from their hibernacula (USFWS 2007). In contrast, NLEBs are not considered to be a long-distance migrant (typically 40-50 miles). Migration is an energetically demanding behavior for the NLEB

and Indiana bat, particularly in the spring when their fat reserves and food supplies are low and females are pregnant.

## Winter Habitat and Ecology

Suitable winter habitat (hibernacula) for both species includes underground caves and cave-like structures (e.g., abandoned or active mines, railroad tunnels, and other locations where bats hibernate in winter). There may be other landscape features being used by NLEBs during the winter that have yet to be documented. Generally, both species hibernate from October to April depending on local weather conditions (November-December to March in southern areas and as late as mid-May in some northern areas).

Hibernacula for NLEBs typically have significant cracks and crevices for roosting; relatively constant, cool temperatures (0-9 degrees Celsius) and with high humidity and minimal air currents. Specific areas where they hibernate have very high humidity, so much so that droplets of water are often seen on their fur. Within hibernacula, surveyors find them in small crevices or cracks, often with only the nose and ears visible.

Caves that meet temperature requirements for Indiana bats are rare. Most Indiana bats hibernate in caves or mines where the ambient temperature remains below 10°C (50.0°F), but infrequently drops below freezing (Hall 1962, Myers 1964, Henshaw 1965, Humphrey 1978). Caves that historically sheltered the largest populations of hibernating Indiana bats were those that provided the largest volumes and structural diversity, thus ensuring stable internal temperatures over wide ranges of external temperatures, with a low likelihood of freezing (Tuttle and Kennedy 2002).

Indiana bats generally hibernate in large clusters, sometimes with other species, with densities of 300 to 484 bats per square foot (USFWS 2007). NLEBs tend to roost singly or in small groups (USFWS 2014), with hibernating population sizes ranging from a just few individuals to around 1,000 (USFWS unpublished data). NLEBs display more winter activity than other cave species, with individuals often moving between hibernacula throughout the winter (Griffin 1940, Whitaker and Rissler 1992, Caceres and Barclay 2000). Both NLEBs and Indiana bats have shown a high degree of philopatry to the hibernacula used, returning to the same hibernacula annually.

## Spring Staging and Fall Swarming Habitat and Ecology

Upon arrival at hibernacula in mid-August to mid-November, NLEBs and Indiana bats “swarm,” a behavior in which large numbers of bats fly in and out of cave entrances from dusk to dawn, while relatively few roost in caves during the day. Swarming continues for several weeks and mating occurs during the latter part of the period. After mating, females enter directly into hibernation but not necessarily at the same hibernaculum where mating occurred. A majority of bats of both sexes hibernate by the end of November (by mid-October in northern areas).

After hibernation ends in late March or early April (as late as May in some northern areas), most NLEBs and Indiana bats migrate to summer roosts. Female emerge from hibernation prior to males. Reproductively active females store sperm from autumn copulations through winter. Ovulation takes place after the bats emerge from hibernation in spring. The period after hibernation and just before spring migration is typically referred to as “staging,” a time when bats forage and a limited amount of mating occurs. This period can be as short as a day for an individual, but not all bats emerge on the same day.

In general, NLEBs and Indiana bats use roosts in the spring and fall similar to those selected during the summer. Suitable spring staging/fall swarming habitat happens in forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and travel, which is most typically within 5 miles of a hibernaculum. This includes forested patches as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. These wooded areas may be dense or loose aggregates of trees with variable amounts of canopy closure. Isolated trees are considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a suitable roost tree and are less than 1,000 ft. from the next nearest suitable roost tree, woodlot, or wooded fencerow.

### **4.3 Factors Affecting Species’ Environment within the Action Area**

Current threats to the Indiana bat are discussed in detail in the 2007 Draft Recovery Plan (USFWS 2007) and the most recent 5-Year Review (USFWS 2009). Traditionally, habitat loss/degradation, forest fragmentation (lack of connectivity), winter disturbance, and environmental contaminants have been considered the greatest threats to Indiana bats. The Draft Recovery Plan identified and expounded upon additional threats including collisions with man-made objects (e.g., wind turbines).

No other threat is as severe and immediate for the NLEB and the Indiana bat as the disease white-nose syndrome (WNS). Although Indiana bat populations have been imperiled for decades, it is unlikely that NLEB populations would be declining so dramatically without the impact of WNS. Since the disease was first observed in New York in 2006, WNS has spread rapidly in bat populations from the Northeast to the Midwest and Southeast. Population numbers of NLEBs have declined by 99% in the Northeast, which along with Canada, has been considered the core of the species’ range. WNS-related declines in Indiana bat populations are estimated at up to 75%, with the disease recently moving into the Midwest core of the species' range. There remains uncertainty about how quickly WNS will spread through the remaining portions of these species’ ranges; however, it is likely that WNS will spread throughout their entire ranges. For this reason, USFWS believes that WNS has significantly reduced the redundancy and resiliency of both the NLEB and Indiana bat.

Although significant NLEB population declines have only been documented due to the spread of WNS, other sources of mortality could further diminish the species’ ability to persist as it experiences ongoing dramatic declines. Specifically, declines due to WNS have significantly reduced the number and size of NLEB populations in some areas of its range. This has reduced these populations to the extent that they may be increasingly vulnerable to other stressors that they may have previously had the ability to withstand. These impacts could potentially be seen on two levels. First, individual NLEB sickened or

struggling with infection by WNS may be less able to survive other stressors. Second, NLEB populations impacted by WNS, with smaller numbers and reduced fitness among individuals, may be less able to recover making them more prone to extirpation. The status and potential for these impacts will vary across the range of the species.

The reasons for listing the Indiana bat were summarized in the original Recovery Plan (USFWS 1983) including: declines in populations at major hibernacula despite efforts to implement cave protection measures, the threat of mine collapse, and the potential loss of the largest known hibernating population at Pilot Knob Mine, Missouri. Additionally, other hibernacula throughout the species range were not adequately protected. Although several known human-related factors have caused declines in the past, they may not solely be responsible for recent declines. Documented causes of Indiana bat population decline include: 1) human disturbance of hibernating bats; 2) improper cave gates and structures rendering them unavailable or unsuitable as hibernacula; and 3) natural hazards like cave flooding and freezing. Suspected causes of Indiana bat declines include: 1) changes in the microclimate of caves and mines; 2) dramatic changes in land use and forest composition; and 3) chemical contamination from pesticides and agricultural chemicals. In addition to WNS, current threats from changes in land use and forest composition include forest clearing within the summer range, woodlot management and wetland drainage, and other land management activities that affect the structure and abundance of forest resources.

Destruction and degradation of the bat's summer habitat (i.e., forests) is identified as a longstanding and ongoing threat to the species (USFWS 2009). The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) (2014) summarized U.S. forest trends and found a decline from 1850 to the early 1900s and a general leveling off since that time; therefore, conversion from forest to other land cover types has been fairly stable with conversion to forest (cropland reversion/plantings). However, between 2001-2006 there has been a net loss of 1.2% of forest across the U.S. with most losses in the southeast and west and a net loss of 4.3% of interior forest (a forest parcel embedded in a 40-acre landscape that has at least 90% forest land cover) leading to increased forest fragmentation and smaller remaining forest patches (USFS 2014). Not all forest is suitable for the bats and there is interest in locating the bats in the summer to ensure conservation of Indiana bat and/or NLEB habitat.

There is growing concern that bats, including both Indiana bat and NLEB (and other bat species) may be threatened by the recent surge in construction and operation of wind turbines across the species' range. Mortality of Indiana bats and NLEBs has been documented at multiple operating wind turbines/farms. The USFWS is now working with wind farm operators to avoid and minimize incidental take of bats and assess the magnitude of the threat.

An impact to forest within bats' range is one of the most important stressors attributable to transportation projects. Depending on their characteristics and location, forested areas can function as summer maternity habitat, staging and swarming habitat, migration or foraging habitat, or sometimes, combinations of more than one habitat type. Transportation projects frequently require tree clearing. Tree clearing can have a variety of impacts on the bat depending on the quality, amount, and location of

the lost habitat, and the time of year of clearing. These impacts could directly impact bats during the active season, or indirectly via habitat loss during the hibernation season.

## 5. EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

This section addresses the direct and indirect effects of the Action on the NLEB and Indiana bat, including the effects of interrelated and interdependent activities. Direct effects are caused by the action and occur at the same time and place. Indirect effects are caused by the action, but are later in time and reasonably certain to occur. Destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat means a direct or indirect alteration that appreciably diminishes the value of critical habitat for the conservation of a listed species. Such alterations may include, but are not limited to, those that alter the physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a species or that preclude or significantly delay development of such features.

### 5.1 Effects Analyses Overview

This section describes the bat resource of interest for the analysis, and then examines each stressor associated with activities defined under the “Description of the Proposed Action” section to determine the effect on the Indiana bat, NLEB, or Indiana bat critical habitat. The analysis for each resource is organized as follows:

- 1 **Description of Resource.**
- 2 **Description of Stressor(s).** There can be one or more stressors that affect each resource.
- 3 **Stressor Effects.** An analysis of best available science and information pertaining to the effects of the stressor on the two bat species. The purpose is to define those situations that are NLAA affect bats or their critical habitat.
- 4 **Avoidance and Minimization Measures.** A description of all impact avoidance and minimization measures (AMMs). AMMs included in the analysis, if adopted under appropriate circumstances, are expected to reduce potential impacts of the stressor to levels that are insignificant (the size of the impact should never reach the scale where take occurs) or discountable (extremely unlikely to occur); therefore, NLAA.
- 5 **Stressor Summary.** A summary of project characteristics that support a NLAA determination for the stressor (reminder: NLAA determinations for *all* applicable stressors are necessary for advance USFWS concurrence with NLAA on any project that uses the programmatic for section 7 compliance).

### 5.2 Resource #1–Active Season Habitat (Natural)

Resources are similar enough for Indiana bats and NLEBs that both species are discussed in each section below. Any known differences between the species are highlighted.



## Summer Habitat

“Suitable summer habitat for Indiana bats consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and travel and may also include some adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, old fields and pastures. This includes forests and woodlots containing potential roosts (i.e., live trees and/or snags  $\geq 5$  inches dbh [12.7 centimeter] that have exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, and/or hollows), as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. These wooded areas may be dense or loose aggregates of trees with variable amounts of canopy closure. Individual trees may be considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a potential roost tree and are located within 1,000 ft. (305 meters [m]) of other forested/wooded habitat” (USFWS 2015a).

The NLEB is comparable to the Indiana bat in terms of summer roost selection, but appears to be more flexible (Carter and Feldhamer 2005, Timpone et al. 2010). Lacki et al. (2009) assessed 28 published sources and found that NLEBs demonstrated greater variability in height of roosts and stem diameter of roost trees and were more likely to roost in crevices or cavities than Indiana bats. Similarly, in northeastern Missouri, Indiana bats typically roosted in snags with exfoliating bark and low canopy cover, whereas NLEBs used the same habitat in addition to live trees, shorter trees, and trees with higher canopy cover (Timpone et al. 2010).

Female Indiana bats and NLEBs (Foster and Kurta 1999) form maternity colonies in roost trees in summer and exhibit fission-fusion behavior (Barclay and Kurta 2007, Garroway and Broders 2007) where members frequently coalesce to form a group (fusion), but composition of the group is in flux, with individuals frequently departing to be solitary or to form smaller groups (fission) before returning to the main unit (Barclay and Kurta 2007). As part of this behavior, both species switch roosts often, typically every 2–3 days (Foster and Kurta 1999, Owen et al. 2002, Kurta et al. 2002, Kurta 2005, Carter and Feldhamer 2005). Bats switch roosts for a variety of reasons, including, temperature, precipitation, predation, parasitism, and to make use of ephemeral roost sites (Carter and Feldhamer 2005). The need to investigate new potential roost trees prior to their current roost tree becoming uninhabitable (e.g., tree falls over), may be the most likely scenario (Kurta et al. 2002, Carter and Feldhamer 2005, Timpone et al. 2010).

Indiana bat roost trees have been described as either primary or alternate depending on the number of bats in a colony consistently occupying the roost site. In Missouri, Callahan (1993) defined primary roost trees as those with exit counts of more than 30 bats on more than one occasion; however, this number may not be applicable to small-to-moderate sized maternity colonies. Indiana bat maternity colony size can vary greatly, but typical colonies contain less than 100 adult females (USFWS 2007). Kurta (2005) summarized summer habitat information from 11 States and found most exit counts at primary roosts are at least 20–100 adults with a typical maximum of 60–70 adults in a primary roost at any given time. Primary roost trees are almost always located in either open canopy sites or bats are using the portion of a tree that is above the canopy cover of the adjacent trees (Callahan et al. 1997, Kurta et al. 2002). Alternate roost trees can occur in either open or closed canopy habitats. Maternity colonies use a

minimum of 8–25 trees per season (Callahan et al. 1997, Kurta et al. 2002). Not every bat in each colony can be radio-tracked continuously and simultaneously; however, so it is unlikely that every tree used for roosting was found.

NLEB colonies are smaller than Indiana bat colonies on average and range widely in size, although 30–60 may be most common (USFWS 2014).

Home ranges include both roosting and foraging habitat and travel/commuting areas between those habitats. Observed home ranges for individual bats associated with Indiana bat maternity colonies vary widely (205.1–827.8 acres [83–335 ha]) (Menzel et al. 2005, Sparks et al. 2005, Watrous et al. 2006, Kniowski and Gehrt 2014, Jachowski et al. 2014). Individual NLEB home ranges have been minimally estimated at 60.2–70.3 ha (148.8–173.7 acres) (Owen et al. 2003, Lacki et al. 2009).

Broders et al. (2006) found roosting areas of female NLEB (mean of 8.6 ha [21.3 acres]) to be larger than males (mean of 1.4 ha [3.5 acres]), though Lereculeur (2013) found no difference for NLEB at a study site in Tennessee.

The mean distance between roost trees and foraging areas of radio-tagged individuals in New Hampshire was 602 m (1,975 ft.) with a range of 60–1719 m (197–5,640 ft.) (Sasse and Pekins 1996). Work on Prince Edward Island by Henderson and Broders (2008) found female NLEB traveled approximately 1,100 m (3,609 ft.) between roosting and foraging areas.

For the NLEB, Broders et al. (2006) and Henderson and Broders (2008) found foraging areas (of either sex) to be six or more times larger than roosting areas. Roosts are often in proximity to one another within their summer home range. For example, in Missouri, Timpone et al. (2010) found the mean distance traveled between roost trees was 0.67 km (0.42 mi) (range 0.05–3.9 km [0.03–2.4 mi]). In Michigan, the longest distance the same bat moved between roosts was 2 km (1.2 mi) and the shortest was 6 m (20 ft.) (Foster and Kurta 1999). In Arkansas, Perry and Thill (2007) found roost trees concentrated within less than 2 ha (5 ac).

NLEB and Indiana bat maternity colonies are scattered across the ranges of the species. Indiana bat migration distances between hibernacula and summer colonies have been documented as far as 357 miles in the Midwest (Winhold and Kurta 2006) and much shorter distances observed in the northeast (USFWS 2011; Q. 18). In contrast, NLEBs are not considered to be long-distance migrants (typically 40–50 miles). Males or non-reproductive females may stay closer to hibernacula throughout the active season.

### **Fall Swarming/Spring Emergence Habitat**

This is similar habitat as discussed above for summer, but located around winter hibernacula. Most Indiana bat activity is believed to be concentrated within 10–20 miles of hibernacula in the fall (USFWS 2011). Limited information is available for NLEB, but they have been found up to 8.2 miles (13.2 km)

from their hibernacula during the fall with 75% of roosts within 1.6 miles (2.5 km) (Lowe 2012), using habitat within that area for roosting, foraging, swarming and staging purposes. In the spring, bats may spend a few hours or days around hibernacula or migrate immediately to summer habitat.

During spring through fall, Indiana bats and NLEBs may also roost in structures (see Resource #2–Artificial Roosts).

## Stressors

Impacts to forest within the Indiana bat’s range is one of the most common stressors attributable to transportation projects. Therefore, transportation projects may directly impact roosting, foraging, or swarming bats or alter their habitat through changes to baseline noise, lighting, air quality, and water quality conditions. The following sections will discuss the potential for impacts to NLEB and Indiana bat active season habitat from these stressors.

### Stressor #1–Noise/Vibration

#### *Stressor Introduction–Noise/Vibration*

Noise and vibration are stressors that may disrupt normal feeding, sheltering, and breeding activities of the Indiana bat and NLEB. Many activities (sources) may result in increased noise/vibration (stressor) that may result in effects to bats.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor:

- Any construction or maintenance activities that increase (temporarily or permanently) ambient noise levels.
  - Examples include:
    - New road construction (new alignment) (permanent change–outside scope of programmatic )
    - Road expansion (new lane)–increasing capacity and/or speed (permanent change)
    - O&M with noise levels above existing traffic levels (temporary)
      - Use of pile driver
      - Use of rock drill
      - Use of hoe ram
      - Use of chainsaw
      - Blasting

#### *Stressor Effects–Noise/Vibration*

Bats may be exposed to noise/vibration from transportation activities near their roosting, foraging, or swarming areas. No impacts to hibernating bats are anticipated as most projects within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are not included in this programmatic consultation.

There are only three categories of activities that may occur within 0.5 miles of hibernacula and be considered in this programmatic consultation:

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not involve construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales);
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); and
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) such as:
  - activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree removal/trimming and/or no new ground disturbance,
  - activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance.

Significant changes in noise levels in an area may result in temporary to permanent alteration of bat behaviors. The novelty of these noises and their relative volume levels will likely dictate the range of responses from individuals or colonies of bats. At low noise levels (or farther distances), bats initially may be startled, but they would likely habituate to the low background noise levels. At closer range and louder noise levels (particularly if accompanied by physical vibrations from heavy machinery and the crashing of falling trees), many bats would probably be startled to the point of fleeing from their day-time roosts and in a few cases may experience increased predation risk. For projects with noise levels greater than levels usually experienced by bats, and that continue for multiple days, the bats roosting within or close to these areas are likely to shift their focal roosting areas further away or may temporarily abandon these roosting areas completely.

There are some studies on potential effects of traffic noise on bats. For example, Schaub et al. (2008) found that captive greater mouse-eared bats (*M. myotis*) preferred (80% of the time) silent chambers versus chambers with playback of close traffic noise.<sup>54</sup> Berthinussen and Altringham (2012) conducted acoustic transects from 0-1,600 m of a major road in the UK and found that bat (*P. pipistrellus*, *P. pygmaeus*, *Nyctalus spp.*, and *Myotis spp.*) activity and species diversity increased with distance from the road. However, this could not be completely attributed to traffic noise. Noise levels decreased significantly with distance from the road but 89% of the change occurred in the first 50 m (164 ft.) and no change was detected beyond 100 m (328 ft.). Other possible, but discounted reasons, for decreased

---

<sup>54</sup> The experiment mimicked 10-15 meters from a highway.

bat activity further than 100 m (328 ft.), included light or chemical pollution (Berthinussen and Altringham 2012). Ultimately, they found that the most likely explanation was a barrier effect from the road itself (opening) or increased mortality because of collision. Zurcher et al. (2010) appears to have found both a barrier effect and effect from presence of vehicles. They observed bats approaching roads in Indiana (including Indiana bats) and found that when vehicles were present, 60% of bats reversed course without crossing the road at an average distance of 11 m (36 ft.) from the road (range of 0-40 m [131 ft.]) and the remaining 40% crossed. Estimated vehicle speed, height of bat, and noise levels had no effect. When vehicles were absent, 32% of bats reversed course and 68% crossed. In summary, even without vehicles present a third of the bats reversed (barrier) but the presence of vehicles doubled this rate (vehicle noise/movement).

In Illinois, 56 Indiana bat roosts located were significantly further from paved highways than from nonpaved roads (Garner and Gardner 1992). Adult females roosted further from paved roads than juveniles or males and reproductive females rarely roosted within 1,640 ft. (500 m) of paved roads (Garner and Gardner 1992).

However, Indiana bats have also been noted to tolerate traffic noise or other effects from roads. During spring emergence studies in New York, biologists have documented roost trees within 195 and 207 m (640-680 ft.) of I-81, 113 m (370 ft.) of I-481, and 65 m (213 ft.) of I-84 (USFWS 2008). Indiana bats have also been documented roosting within approximately 300 m of a busy State route adjacent to Fort Drum Military Installation (Fort Drum) (U.S. Army 2014).

In another study near I-70 and the Indianapolis Airport, a primary maternity roost was located 1,970 ft. (0.6 km) south of I-70 (3D/International, Inc. 1996). This primary maternity roost was not abandoned despite constant noise from the Interstate and airport runways. However, the roost's proximity to I-70 may be related to a general lack of suitable roosting habitat in the vicinity, and due to the fact that the noise levels from the airport were not novel to the bats (i.e., the bats had apparently habituated to the noise) (USFWS 2002). Therefore, it is not definitive that Indiana bats will shift or abandon their roosts as a result of any adjacent disturbances. Given the relatively poor environment created along larger, paved roads with significant traffic volume, vegetated areas immediately adjacent to existing roads are not anticipated to provide ideal habitat for bats, although some will continue to roost there.

See **GIS Analysis** (below) for more information on known location information for Indiana bat roosts compared to roads.

In addition to traffic noise, USFWS and Transportation Agencies assessed available literature for effects from other noise sources on Indiana bats and/or NLEBs. Gardner et al. (1991) had evidence that Indiana bats continued to roost and forage in an area with active timber harvest. This suggested that noise and exhaust emissions from machinery could possibly disturb colonies of roosting bats, but such disturbances would have to be severe to cause roost abandonment. Callahan (1993) noted the likely cause of the bats in his study area abandoning a primary roost tree was disturbance from a bulldozer

clearing brush adjacent to the tree. However, his last exit count at this roost was conducted 18 days prior to the exit count of zero.

Several construction projects on Fort Drum are adjacent to multiple known Indiana bat roosts. Construction around project sites has been ongoing off and on for multiple years during the active season, but has not seemingly appeared to affect known roosts or Indiana bat behavior. The last known capture and roosting locations have been within approximately 800 and 400 m of construction, respectively. A military installation in general has large amounts of noise and disturbance, and these bat species continue to occupy Fort Drum.

Bats roosting or foraging in all of the examples above have likely become habituated to the noise/vibration/disturbance. Novel noises (e.g., from new transportation corridors) would be expected to result in some changes to bat behaviors. Overall, it is reasonable to assume that some Indiana bats and NLEBs may be temporarily disturbed by noise and vibration of construction activities within or directly adjacent to previous roosting habitat. Combined with the loss of forest habitat, a shift in roosting behavior away from newly constructed transportation corridors would be anticipated. Given that this programmatic consultation does not include construction of new transportation corridors (roads, rails) but only addresses operations and maintenance of existing corridors and some expansion, the programmatic consultation will not consider these effects further.

#### *AMMs–Noise/Vibration*

No AMMs beyond tree removal AMMs (that address temporary noise) required to further reduce likelihood of response to stressors associated with noise.

#### *Summary–Noise/Vibration*

No impacts are expected to wintering bats or their hibernacula given the project description. Therefore, we are left to assess potential impacts to Indiana bats and NLEBs during the active season. Indiana bats and NLEBs that are currently present in proximity to transportation corridors are expected to be tolerant of existing noise<sup>55</sup> and vibration levels (or have already modified their behaviors to avoid them); therefore, noise/vibration from operations of existing transportation corridors is not expected to result in any additional response by bats. Temporary noise/vibration from maintenance of existing transportation corridors and their ROWs is not expected to result in discernable responses by bats that are already roosting or foraging in these areas, given that bats roosting in proximity to roads are already exposed to this type of periodic work. The same applies to construction within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of those existing road/rail surfaces. However, there may be greater potential for impacts from noise associated with road/rail expansions from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from existing road/rail surfaces. Bats previously roosting or foraging 300 ft. away from prior road/rail surfaces may now be exposed to noise/vibration in the immediate vicinity to their roosts or foraging habitat either during construction activities

---

<sup>55</sup> [https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/construction\\_noise/handbook/handbook09.cfm](https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/construction_noise/handbook/handbook09.cfm).

(temporary) or operations/maintenance of the road/rail surface (long-term). While there may be some disturbance to bats from noise, there is no way to quantify impacts in most cases. We don't anticipate any quantifiable effects from projects that don't involve tree removal but involve some noise when outside of documented habitat but within 300 feet of road/rail surface. Yet for projects involving percussives within documented habitat and conducted during the active season, the transportation agencies will submit those projects for separate review. For projects that involve tree removal within documented habitat  $\leq 300$  feet from road or suitable habitat 100-300 feet from road, the mitigation associated with those adverse effects will also address any effects from noise.

## **Stressor #2–Tree Removal**

### ***Stressor Introduction–Tree Removal***

Transportation projects frequently require the clearing of trees. Tree clearing can have a variety of impacts on bats depending on the quality, amount, and location of the lost habitat, and the time of year of clearing. Transportation projects may contribute to a variety of stressors considered under this threat: temporary or permanent loss of roosts, loss of foraging and/or roosting habitat, loss of travel corridors, and degradation of foraging and/or roosting habitat. Tree removal can also result in injury or death to individual bats (particularly during spring when bats may enter torpor periodically and during the period when non-volant pups are present).

Many transportation activities involve tree removal as a potential stressor to bats and their spring/summer/fall habitat resources.

### ***Stressor Effects–Tree Removal***

The effects of tree removal may include:

- Direct death/injury by removing occupied roost trees, especially when non-volant pups are present;
- Harm from
  - Loss of roosts and/or alteration of habitat around remaining roosts;
  - Loss/fragmentation of summer roosting/foraging habitat;
  - Loss/fragmentation of spring emergence/fall swarming habitat; and
  - Loss/fragmentation of forested travel corridors.

### **Active Season Tree Removal–Indiana bats and NLEB**

Impacts to NLEBs from loss of forest would be expected to vary depending on the timing of removal, location (within or outside NLEB home range), and extent of removal. While bats can flee during tree removal, removal of occupied roosts (during spring through fall) is likely to result in direct injury or mortality to some percentage of bats. This percentage would be expected to be greater if flightless pups or inexperienced flying juveniles were also present. Felling roost trees during the active season may result in adverse effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs. If a bat is in the tree and a tree is cut down, the bat

may either stay in the tree and potentially be crushed or fly out (adults or volant pups) during the day and be more susceptible to predation (e.g., by raptors). Belwood (2002) reported on the felling of a dead maple in a residential lawn in Ohio. One dead adult Indiana bat female and 33 non-volant young were retrieved by the researcher. Three of the young bats were already dead when they were picked up, and two more died subsequently. The rest were apparently retrieved by adult bats that had survived. Risk of injury or death from being crushed when a tree is felled is most likely, but not limited, to impact nonvolant pups. The risk is also greater to adults during cooler weather when bats periodically enter torpor and would be unable to arouse quickly enough to respond. The likelihood of potential roost trees containing larger number of NLEBs is greatest during pregnancy and lactation (April-July) with exit counts falling dramatically after this time. For example, two studies found NLEBs use of certain trees appears to be highest in spring, when females were pregnant, and the colony apparently splintered into smaller groups before parturition (Foster and Kurta 1999, Sasse and Pekins 1996). Indiana bat colonies also break up over time with smaller exit counts later in the summer (Barclay and Kurta 2007).

Direct effects to Indiana bats and/or NLEBs from tree removal associated with projects addressed in this consultation will frequently be avoided because of winter tree removal. However, in some circumstances, active season tree removal cannot be avoided. The agencies have committed to avoiding removal of documented Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors between May 1 and July 31 (except in the case of emergency removal) as part of the proposed action for this programmatic consultation. The agencies have also committed to avoiding removal of suitable Indiana bat habitat located outside of documented areas between May 1 and July 31 except in the following circumstances (limited number of trees such that all trees can be visually assessed, visual bat emergence surveys conducted on larger trees or no trees greater than 9 inches dbh removed if no emergence surveys). While Indiana bats roost in trees smaller than 9 inches dbh larger numbers of bats are not anticipated to do so. Therefore, the months of active season tree removal will generally be limited to April, August, and September. This significantly reduces the likelihood of lethal impacts to bats by avoiding the period when Indiana bat colonies are most concentrated (largest colony counts in fewer trees) and young bats cannot fly.

The agencies have also committed to avoiding removal of documented NLEB roosts (or trees within 150 ft. of those roosts) between June 1 and July 31 (except in the case of emergency removal) as part of the proposed action for this programmatic consultation. Therefore, in areas with the greatest likelihood of impacting NLEB (documented habitat), this will reduce the likelihood of lethal impacts to bats by avoiding part of the period when NLEB colonies are most concentrated (largest colony counts in fewer trees) and young bats cannot fly.

Emergency removal of hazard trees during the active season may result in adverse effects (harrassment, injury, or death) to Indiana bats and/or NLEBs. Take of NLEB associated with hazard tree removal is excepted through the final 4(d) rule. In the event that bats are observed flying from a hazard tree or found dead on the ground after removal, agencies will contact the local USFWS Field Office immediately to determine next steps (i.e., species identification and disposition of bats, enter emergency consultation procedures).



### Loss of Documented Maternity Roosts (Winter) – Indiana bat

Effects to Indiana bats may occur even if maternity roost trees are cleared during the hibernation period (inactive season). Determination of whether roost removal is likely to adversely affect Indiana bats is a matter of its scale (amount) and type (alternate/primary). While agencies will avoid removal of documented roosts (tracked through radio telemetry) and trees within 0.25 miles around them whenever possible (including in winter), in some circumstances this cannot be avoided. The loss of documented roosts is anticipated to result in returning Indiana bats needing to expend additional resources to find suitable alternative roosts (see further discussions below).

### Loss of Unknown Maternity Roosts (Winter) – Indiana bat

Indiana bats form colonies in the summer and exhibit fission-fusion behavior where members frequently coalesce to form a group (fusion), but composition of the group is in flux, with individuals frequently departing to be solitary or to form smaller groups (fission) before returning to the main unit (Barclay and Kurta 2007). As part of this behavior, Indiana bats switch roosts often, typically every 2–3 days with adult female reproductive condition, roost type, and time of year affecting switching (Kurta et al. 2002, Kurta 2005). The bats' fission-fusion behavior is influenced by a number of factors, including temperature, precipitation, predation, parasitism, and the ephemeral nature of the habitability of roost sites (Carter and Feldhamer 2005). Bats need to proactively investigate new potential roost trees prior to their current roost tree becoming uninhabitable (*e.g.*, tree falls over)(Kurta et al. 2002, Carter and Feldhamer 2005, Timpone et al. 2010).

The exact number of roost trees a colony uses at any given time (or across the season) is not known, because: 1) not every bat in a colony can be tracked; 2) not all bats can be tracked simultaneously; 3) bats are generally tracked for a short period; and 4) number of trees used by a bat is correlated with number of days it is radio-tracked (Gumbert et al. 2002, Kurta et al. 2002). On any day, a colony is dispersed among numerous trees, with many bats occupying one or more primary roosts, while individuals and small groups reside in different alternate roosts (Kurta et al. 2004). The number of alternates used on any day probably varies, but bats from one colony occupied at least eight trees on a single day (Carter 2003). Maternity colonies use a minimum of 8–25 different trees in one season (Callahan et al. 1997, Carter 2003, Kurta et al. 2002, Sparks 2003). Therefore, Indiana bats associated with a maternity colony are spread out across these multiple trees in any given day/night. However, one to three of these are primary roosts used by the majority of bats for some or all of the summer (Callahan et al. 1997).

Fidelity of Indiana bat maternity colonies to their summer range is well documented. In addition to fidelity to the general summer maternity area, roost trees, although ephemeral in nature, may be occupied by a colony for a number of years until they are no longer available (*i.e.*, the roost has naturally fallen to the ground) or suitable (*i.e.*, the bark has completely fallen off of a snag). Some trees have shorter life expectancy as a roost than others (*e.g.*, living shagbark hickories can provide suitable roosts

for Indiana bat for decades while elm snags may lose their bark within a few years). Although loss of a roost (e.g., blow down, bark loss) is a natural phenomenon that Indiana bats must deal with regularly, the loss of multiple roosts, which could comprise most or all of a home range, likely stresses individual bats, affects reproductive success, and impacts the social structure of a colony (USFWS 2007). This section does not analyze the impact (harm) of loss of habitat within a home range (see Loss/fragmentation of summer roosting/foraging habitat/travel corridors for that discussion) but addresses loss of individual known roosts.

Kurta (2005) suggested that loss of a single alternate roost at any time of year probably has little impact on Indiana bats because the colony has a minimum of 8–25 other trees from which to select, but loss of a primary roost could be detrimental. Silvis et al. (2014b) modeled impacts of removing documented roosts from an Indiana bat colony located in central Ohio where woodlands comprised 9% of the land cover. Bat and roost data was used to generate networks upon which roost removal simulations were conducted, and they found the likelihood of the colony splitting into multiple roosting networks depended on the connectivity of the colony. The greater the number of bats sharing secondary roosts (the greater the number of connections between roosts) increased the robustness of the colony when exposed to simulated roost loss.

In 2009, only 5% of modeled roost loss resulted in >50% likelihood of colony fragmentation, whereas in 2010, 30% of modeled roost loss resulted in >50% likelihood of colony fragmentation. In both years, simulated removal of the most central roost resulted in fragmentation. They postulated the differences in the network metrics between years for Indiana bats may have been related to ecological factors such as roost quality, temperature, suitability, behavioral flexibility, or simply the result of tracking different individuals. However, they also suggested that the roosting behavior and social structure of bat maternity colonies may be inherently flexible and perhaps the differences between years such as were observed are common for the Indiana bat in each year. Silvis et al. (2014b) stated that “As the ephemerality of roost trees likely cause Indiana bat maternity colonies to experience frequent roost loss, including that of primary roosts, fission-fusion dynamics may provide a mechanism for the formation of new maternity colonies by presenting opportunities for the colony to split.” Similarly, in a long-term study of an Indiana bat maternity colony in Indiana, Sparks et al. (2003) found that the natural loss of a single primary maternity roost led to the fragmentation of the colony (bats used more roosts and congregated less) the year following the roost loss.

Removal of an Indiana bat primary roost tree (that is still suitable for roosting) in the winter is expected to result in temporary or permanent colony fragmentation. Smaller colonies may be expected to provide less thermoregulatory benefits for adults and for nonvolant pups in cool spring temperatures. Also, removal of a primary roost is expected to result in increased energy expenditures for affected bats. Female bats have tight energy budgets, and in the spring need to have sufficient energy to keep warm, forage, and sustain pregnancies. Increased flight distances or smaller colonies are expected to result in some percentage of bats having reduced pregnancy success, and/or reduced pup survival. Removal of multiple alternate roost trees in the winter is also expected to result in similar adverse effects.

In most cases, project action areas will not intersect with documented roost locations. In some States (e.g., NY, VT), there is a great deal of confidence in the locations of most maternity colonies and the risk of impacting primary roosts outside these areas is low. However, across the entire range of the Indiana bat, USFWS estimates that less than 10% of existing maternity colonies are likely to have been detected (USFWS 2007).<sup>56</sup> Therefore, some risk exists that primary roosts or multiple alternate roosts will be removed as part of a transportation project.

Eastern forests<sup>57</sup> cover approximately 384,000,000 acres (nationalatlas.gov 2014). Based on past presence/probable absence surveys, and when considering the theoretical number of maternity colonies across the range of the Indiana bat, it is clear that not all forested habitat, and not even all suitable forested habitat, is occupied by this species. Therefore, in many cases, transportation projects will impact forest that is unoccupied by Indiana bats. However, State DOTs have often assumed presence rather than fund presence/probable absence surveys. Some data is available (Table 5) to help assess the likelihood of Indiana bat roosts in varying proximities to existing transportation corridors.

### Geographic Information System Analyses

The USFWS used GIS to compare distances from known roost trees in Ohio, Kentucky, New York, and Indiana with roads (Table 5). We believe this data should be relevant to assessing the likelihood of roosts in similar proximity to roads across the entire range. We find this because data was available from 1,351 roosts, from 4 States, in two recovery units. The States analyzed have some of the largest roost sets available for Indiana bats. We also considered published data for Illinois (n =58 roosts with a mean distance of 1,276 ft. from roads) but did not have the data to conduct GIS analyses.

Roost data was collated by the USFWS from a wide variety of sources including surveys and radio-tracking studies in support of consultations, HCP development and monitoring, and academic research. Studies also included multiple spring emergence tracking of bats from their hibernacula to summer roosts. Road data was based on best available GIS layers for that State. For New York Accident Location Information System (ALIS) was used. For Indiana, Tiger shapefile was the roads data. In Ohio, our assumption is that road data was from the Ohio Department of Transportation shapefiles.

---

<sup>56</sup> 534,239 Indiana bats in the winter of 2013. Assuming a 1:1 ratio of females to males, there are 267,120 females. Assuming an average maternity colony size of 60-80 females would result in 3,339-4,451 maternity colonies across the landscape. As of, 2007, we were aware of 269 colonies. Assuming another 50 colonies found since then brings us to ~320 colonies or 9.5 percent

<sup>57</sup> All forest (not modeled as suitable or unsuitable for Indiana bats or NLEB)

**Table 5. Distance of Indiana Bat Roosts to Existing Road (Centerline) (Source: USFWS unpublished data).**

State	Roosts (N)	Type	Roosts within 100 ft. (30.5 m) from all roads	Roosts within 300 ft. (91.4 m) from all roads	Mean distance of roosts to road (ft.)
NY	651	All	24 (3.7%)	79 (12.1%)	2,498
IN	460	All	15 (3.2%)	68 (14.8%)	1,057
IN	119	Primary	2 (1.7%)	11 (9.2%)	1,101
OH	194	All	11 (5.6%)	18 (9.2%)	1,432
OH	33	Primary	1 (3.0%)	4 (12.1%)	1,445
KY	46	Female	0	5 (10.9%)	N/A <sup>58</sup>
All	1351	All	50 (3.7%)	170 (12.6%)	1,831 <sup>59</sup>
IN/OH	152	Primary	3 (2.0%)	15 (9.9%)	N/A

The “Point Distance” function was used in ArcGIS to calculate distances to line segments in New York and Indiana and the “Near” function was used in Ohio. For all data, the distances to roosts are based on a shapefile that would generally be considered the centerline of roads. We understand that this may create an error (maximum distance would be maximum width of the road divided by two +/- a sub-foot difference due to projection when the layers were created). This error rate will vary depending on the type of road with much smaller error rates for the smaller roads and larger rates for the larger highways. For example, when considering a 2-lane road with a road lane of 12 ft. and a shoulder of 3 ft, the roosts would be 15 ft. closer to the roadway edge than the roadway centerline (Table 6). Considering a 4-lane road with similar widths, the roosts would be 27 ft. closer to the edge than the centerline. Centerline of road would also have an error associated with their location.

There is also error associated with the individual GPS units that collected the roost tree location data. Specifications for many GPS receivers indicate their accuracy will be within about 10 to 50 ft. (3 to 15 m), 95% of the time. This assumes the receiver has a clear view of the sky and has finished acquiring satellites. Many receivers include Wide Area Augmentation System capability, which can enhance accuracy in many parts of North America. If you're moving around or in areas with less than ideal conditions, you'll probably find your receiver isn't using WAAS a good share of the time. All things considered, you can usually expect to be within about 20 to 30 ft. of the mark with most consumer grade receivers. Even with those errors, one can demonstrate that roosts are generally not in proximity to roads (centerline or edge), particularly the data available have on primary roosts.

<sup>58</sup> Data not available.

<sup>59</sup> IN, NY, OH data used – no KY distance data for roosts >1000 ft. from roads

**Table 6. Distance of Indiana Bat Roosts to Existing Road Edge (Based on 15 ft. of Road and ROW)**  
(Source: USFWS unpublished data).

State	Roosts (N)	Type	Roosts within 100 ft. (30.5 m) from all roads	Roosts within 300 ft. (91.4 m) from all roads	Mean distance of roosts to Road (ft.)
NY	651	All	28 (4.3%)	79 (12.1%)	2,483
IN	460	All	19 (4.1%)	69 (15%)	1,041
IN	119	Primary	2 (1.7%)	11 (9.2%)	1,085

The majority (>95%) of Indiana bat roosts are located >100 ft. (30.5 m) from roads with a mean distance to road of 1,831 ft. (558.1 m). If a given colony uses a minimum of 8–25 roosts/year and if there are ~4,000 colonies across the range, there would be 32,000-100,000 minimum total roosts used in a given year. Of these, 5% might be expected to occur within 100 ft. of a road. The likelihood of a primary roost being within 100 ft. is even lower. The majority of roosts are expected to occur near lower capacity roads, such as two-lane private, municipal, or county roads because of reduced traffic noise and disturbance, smaller ROWs, and greater likelihood of suitable roosting habitat in closer proximity to the road. However, there are some known roosts along major highways (e.g., I-69, I-81).

Given the low expected probability of roosts in proximity to existing roads and minimal percentage of forest being impacted in any given year by transportation projects, the likelihood of an unknown Indiana bat roost (primary or alternate) being felled within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of an existing road is discountable. Roosts are an ephemeral resource and many will not be suitable in any given year. A very small percentage (2.0%) of known (and anticipated additional) primary roosts occur within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of roads. This represents an even smaller fraction of the number of available roost trees across the landscape (i.e., the vast majority of trees within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of roads are not primary roosts). The likelihood that a viable roost is located within these roadside parameters on any project constructed in a given year, is discountable. Therefore, across the entire range of the species and across all projects conducted by State DOTs/ Transportation Agencies, loss of primary roosts is similarly discountable. Finally, the loss of an alternate roost during the winter for a given maternity colony is not anticipated to result in any discernable effects to the Indiana bat. The percentage of Indiana bat roosts located within 300 ft. (91.4 m) from roads (mean distance to road of 1,831 ft. [558.1 m]) is 12.6. Extending the analysis out from 100 ft. increases the likelihood that a project will intersect with a primary roost or secondary roosts to the point where it is no longer discountable.

Road miles are near to or exceed 100,000 in many States within the range of NLEB and Indiana bats. Rail miles range from 3,000 to 6,000 in a sample of States within the range. On an annual basis, the quantity of existing road and rail miles undergoing maintenance or improvements involving tree clearing in suitable habitat will largely be influenced by available funding and is anticipated to represent only a fraction of 1% of the total infrastructure network.

These data are for Indiana bat only. Currently, there is no similar GIS analysis currently for NLEBs. However, similar to Indiana bats, Lacki and Schwierjohann (2001) tracked 15 NLEBs to 57 trees in

Kentucky and found the mean distance to road for bark roosts and cavity roosts was 34.1 m (111.9 ft.) and 33.4 m (109.6 ft.), respectively. In addition to this data we are using Indiana bats as a surrogate for NLEBs for these purposes. Our assumption is that because both are in the genus *Myotis* and are forest bats frequently co-occurring in the same habitats, Indiana bats can be used as a surrogate for NLEBs. Indiana bats often roost more in open areas than NLEBs; therefore, NLEBs would be less likely to roost in those roadside situations than Indiana bats.

If additional site-specific data is gathered concerning proximity of bat roosts to roads in the future, USFWS and Transportation Agencies will modify our analyses.

#### Loss/fragmentation of summer roosting/foraging habitat/travel corridors – Indiana bat

The Indiana bat requires forested areas for foraging and roosting; however, at a landscape level Indiana bat maternity colonies occupy habitats ranging from completely forested to areas of highly fragmented forest (USFWS 2007). Presence of Indiana bats has not been shown to be correlated with high forest cover at the landscape or maternity colony scale. Gardner and Cook (2002) examined land cover in 132 counties in the U.S. with Indiana bat maternity colonies and found 20.5% deciduous forest, 3.4% other forest, and 75.7% agricultural land cover. Within 2.5 miles (4 km) of maternity roosts, forest cover ranges widely from 5 to 84% (mean of 38%) in Indiana and from 4 to 31% (mean of 18%) in Ohio (USFWS unpub. data). Clearly, forest cover is not a completely reliable predictor of where Indiana bat maternity colonies will be found on the landscape (Farmer et al. 2002). Observed home ranges for individual bats associated with maternity colonies also vary widely (205.1-827.8 acres [83-335 ha]) (Menzel et al. 2005, Sparks et al. 2005, Watrous et al. 2006, Kniowski and Gehrt 2014, Jachowski et al. 2014). Non-reproductive females and males have less restrictions on their habitat requirements given that they do not need to rear pups. Less information is available about their home range sizes. Presumably if focusing on maternity colonies will address the most critical habitat needs of the species.

We also need to consider connectivity and availability of these forest patches to the Indiana bat. The minimum size of a forest patch that will sustain Indiana bat maternity colonies has not been established. However, in highly fragmented landscapes the loss of connectivity among remaining forest patches may degrade the quality of the habitat for Indiana bat (USFWS 2007). Patterson et al. (2003) noted that the mobility of bats allows them to exploit fragments of habitat. However, they cautioned that reliance on already diffuse resources (e.g., roost trees) leaves bats highly vulnerable, and that energetics may preclude the use of overly patchy habitats. Racey and Entwistle (2003) discussed the difficulties of categorizing space requirements in bats because they are highly mobile and show relatively patchy use of habitat (and use of linear landscape features), but that connectivity of habitats has some clear advantages (e.g., aid orientation, attract insects, provide shelter from wind and/or predators). Murray and Kurta (2004) demonstrated the importance of wooded travel corridors for Indiana bats within their maternity habitat in Michigan; they noted that bats did not fly over open fields but traveled along wooded corridors, even though use of these corridors increased commuting distance by over 55%. Sparks et al. (2005) also noted the importance of a wooded riparian travel corridor to Indiana bats in the maternity colony at their study site in Indiana.

Carter et al. (2002) noted that in their southern Illinois study area Indiana bat roosts were in highly fragmented forests, but that both the number of patches and mean patch size of bottomland hardwood forest and closed-canopy deciduous forest were higher in the area surrounding roosts than around randomly selected points (i.e., Indiana bat were using the least fragmented forest blocks available to them in that landscape). Carter et al. (2002) found that mean patch size of bottomland forest for circles (2 km [1.2 m]) in diameter surrounding roosts was 35.9 ha (88.7 acres), compared to 1.5 ha (3.7 acres) around random locations. Mean patch size of closed-canopy deciduous forest was 7.9 ha (19.5 acres) around roosts compared to 3.4 ha (8.4 acres) around random locations. In both cases, the difference was statistically significant.

This analysis shows that the likelihood of Indiana bat roosting in a particular forest patch increases with the size and connectivity of that forest patch. In landscapes dominated by agriculture or other non-forested cover types, Indiana bats may use all or most available forest patches as part of their home range and be required to stretch their home range out far beyond 2.5 miles from roosting areas. Kniowski and Gehrt (2014) suggest longer or more frequent commuting bouts will be required by Indiana bats in highly fragmented landscapes, with smaller, more distant suitable habitat patches, to obtain similar resources compared to landscapes with larger, more abundant habitat patches. This has been observed directly in some locations. For example, in Ohio, radio tagged bats that have moved the farthest are those in the areas with limited forested cover. Several have gone 5 to 6 miles (8-9.7 km) and one bat flew straight-line distance of about 7 miles, but may have flown approximately 10 miles (16.1 km) (K. Lott, USFWS, pers. comm.).

In a fragmented landscape, Indiana bats may have to fly across less suitable habitat. This could pose greater risk of predation (e.g., raptors). Indiana bats consistently follow tree-lined paths rather than cross large open areas (Gardner et al. 1991, Murray and Kurta 2004). Murray and Kurta (2004) found that Indiana bats increased their commuting distances by 55% to follow these paths rather than flying over large agricultural fields. However, if these corridors are not available, Indiana bats may be forced over open areas. For example, Kniowski and Gehrt (2014) observed Indiana bat flying across open expanses of cropland >1 km (0.6 miles) to reach remote, isolated woodlots or riparian corridors.

Although researchers have found it difficult to predict where maternity colonies may occur relative to forested habitat, researchers can reliably predict that once Indiana bats colonize maternity habitat, they will return to the same maternity areas annually (USFWS 2007). Philopatry of Indiana bat maternity colonies to their summer range is well documented. Indiana bats likely return to the same place each year whether there is enough habitat in the immediate vicinity to support a colony or not. Given the additional energy expenditures expected in fragmented landscapes, it is unclear as to the status of colonies at the lower end of the percent forest cover spectrum. Colonies may be smaller in size in areas with reduced forest. For example, in NY, maximum exit counts were <20 bats for trees with <30% forest cover within 2.5 miles vs. >20 bats trees with >30% forest cover. Areas with higher percentages of forest cover are assumed to increase chances that suitable roost trees are present in sufficient numbers to support a colony.

Kurta (2005) noted that impacts on reproductive success of Indiana bats are a likely consequence of the loss of traditional roost sites. He suggested that reduced reproductive success may be related to stress, poor microclimate in new roosts, a reduced ability to thermoregulate through clustering, or reduced ability to communicate and thus locate quality foraging areas. He further suggested that the magnitude of these impacts would vary greatly depending on the scale of roost loss (i.e., how many roosts are lost and how much alternative habitat is left for the bats in the immediate vicinity of the traditional roost sites).

The impact of shifting flight patterns and foraging areas on individual bats varies. Recovery from the stress of hibernation and migration may be slower as a result of the added energy demands of searching for new roosting/foraging habitat especially in an already fragmented landscape where forested habitat is limited. Pregnant females displaced from preferred roosting/foraging areas will have to expend additional energy to search for alternative habitat; which would likely result in reduced reproductive success (failure to carry to full term or failure to raise pup to volancy) for some females. Females that do give birth may have pups with lower birth weights given the increased energy demands associated with longer flights, or their pups may experience delayed development. These longer flights would also be experienced by pups once they become volant which could affect the survival of these pups as they enter hibernation with potentially reduced fat reserves. Overall, the effect of the loss of roosting/foraging habitat on individual bats from the maternity colonies may range from no effect to death of juveniles. The effect on the colonies could then be reduced reproduction for that year. These effects are anticipated to be relatively short-lived as Indiana bats are anticipated to acclimate to the altered landscape.

In areas with WNS, there are additional energetic demands for Indiana bats. For example, WNS-affected bats have less fat reserves than non-WNS-affected bats when they emerge from hibernation (Reeder et al. 2012, Warnecke et al. 2012) and have wing damage (Reichard and Kunz 2009, Meteyer et al. 2009) that makes migration and foraging more challenging. Females that survive the migration to their summer habitat must partition energy resources between foraging, keeping warm, successful pregnancy and pup-rearing, and healing.

If an unknown (assumed) Indiana bat maternity colony home range was centered along an existing road that is proposed for widening, there would be approximately 5 linear miles<sup>60</sup> to consider for potential effects. If trees were contiguous for the entire distance and clearing occurred on both sides of the road (up to 100 ft. [30.5 m] on each), that would be a total of 200 ft. x 26,400 ft. or 5,280,000 square ft. (121.1 acres). If trees were contiguous for the entire distance and clearing occurred on both sides of the road (up to 300 ft. [91.4 m] on each), that would be a total of 600 ft. x 26,400 ft. or 15,840,000 square ft. (363.6 acres).

---

<sup>60</sup> 2.5-mile radius around center of home range



This is not a reasonable worst-case scenario for three reasons. First, most ROWs include some cleared areas (clear zones); therefore, 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from road surfaces would not be expected to be 100% forested. Second, the idea of a maternity colony home range centered along an existing roadway would generally not be considered a reasonable worst-case scenario because of disturbance caused by road traffic and the opening created by the road (see Noise Section). While openings created by roads may allow for increased solar exposure for some roosts, other areas (forest gaps, supercanopy trees) provide many other roosting opportunities. Therefore, it is unlikely that clearing along 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing road surface would result in the loss of worst-case calculations of forest that is actually used as roosting/foraging habitat. Finally, as stated in the Project Description, the estimated average annual per State of tree clearing within 300 ft. of existing road/rail surface is approximately 320 acres and the maximum proposed acreage of clearing for any given project is approximately 20 acres.

Given the available literature on average home range sizes of individual Indiana bats (Menzel et al. 2005, Sparks et al. 2005, Watrous et al. 2006, Kniowski and Gehrt 2014, Jachowski et al. 2014) of 205.1-827.8 acres, 20 acres represents 2.4-9.8% of a home range for an Indiana bat. Colonies have larger home ranges than individual bats with areas of overlapping core roosting/foraging areas and areas that do not overlap. This consultation is intended to cover projects with smaller impacts to any given maternity colony. Some projects may be greater than 20 acres with approval from USFWS that the effects of the actions fit within the programmatic.

Tree removal in proximity to existing transportation corridors (i.e., 100 ft. [30.5 m] from road surfaces) will not likely result in any new habitat fragmentation. Few roosts are expected in that proximity to existing corridors (see above) and so harm to Indiana bats from roost loss is unlikely. However, a greater percentage of Indiana bat roosts (~13%) are located within 300 ft. from road surfaces. Therefore clearing of forest between 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from road surfaces is likely to result in loss of roosting and foraging habitat such that additional habitat will need to be located.

In the mixed wooded/agricultural landscape of Pike and Adams counties, Illinois, Menzel et al. (2005) observed Indiana bats using linear features like roadways and riparian corridors either as travel corridors or perhaps as part of their foraging ranges. In cases where there is a narrow tree corridor along a road and it is removed and there are few other forested corridors, patterns in foraging and traveling may be altered. In cases where work along the ROW decreases available forest but does not eliminate it, the remaining forest will allow for some continued use for foraging and travel. However, foraging is expected to be focused away from existing roads and away from any roadway expansions (see Noise Section).

In conclusion, transportation projects involving tree removal within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of existing roads (that do not remove documented roosts/roosting habitat or foraging habitat) are not anticipated to result in impacts to roosting, foraging, and/or commuting corridors that would then result in harm to Indiana bats. However, tree removal from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing roadways may result in greater fragmentation and reduction in available habitat. In addition, winter tree removal of

documented roosts/roosting habitat or foraging habitat is anticipated to result in adverse impacts to returning Indiana bats.

#### Loss/fragmentation of spring emergence/fall swarming habitat – Indiana bat

Impacts to staging/swarming habitat are not well understood. It is assumed that impacts to staging/swarming habitat closer to a hibernaculum are likely more destructive than loss of forest miles away, but this has not been well established. From the Indiana bat Recovery Plan (USFWS 2007) “The habitat surrounding hibernacula may be one of the most important habitats in the annual cycle of the Indiana bat. This habitat must support the foraging and roosting needs of large numbers of bats during the fall swarming period. After arriving at a given hibernaculum, many bats build up fat reserves (Hall 1962), making local foraging conditions a primary concern. Migratory bats may pass through areas surrounding hibernacula, apparently to facilitate breeding and other social functions (i.e., bats that utilize the area for swarming may not hibernate at the site) (Barbour and Davis 1969, Cope and Humphrey 1977).

Modifications of the surface habitat around the hibernacula can impact the integrity, and in turn the microclimate, of the hibernacula. Areas surrounding hibernacula also provide important summer habitat for those male Indiana bats that do not migrate, which is thought to be a large proportion of the male population. Loss or degradation of habitat within this area has the potential to impact a large proportion of the total population. This is particularly true for hibernacula supporting large numbers of bats, or areas that support multiple hibernacula that together support large numbers of bats. For example, four caves located in eastern Crawford County and western Harrison County in southern Indiana, within approximately 10 miles of each other, harbored 128,000 Indiana bats during the 2005 hibernacula survey; this was 28% of the total range-wide population.” Also, in 2013, one site in north Missouri harbored 123,000 Indiana bats (this is 25% of the total range-wide population) (USFWS unpublished data). The area of bat use around this site likely extends beyond that of other hibernacula that house a few hundred or a thousand individuals.

Similar to summer habitat impacts, in many cases, the scope of State DOT projects are unlikely to result in discernable modifications to available roosting/foraging habitat around hibernacula. Possible impacts exist for potential roosting and foraging habitat, but work will be conducted along existing ROWs and at existing facilities. Projects are not expected to result in any new fragmentation of forest patches. Instead, there will be possible expansion of ROWs and contraction of forest patches. Projects are not anticipated to alter any potential roosting/foraging habitat such that Indiana bats would be expected to alter normal behavioral patterns.

No tree removal projects within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are included as part of this programmatic range-wide consultation. This minimizing the likelihood of reducing important spring emergence/fall swarming habitat. However, those activities are anticipated to occur up to 10-20 miles from hibernacula openings to some degree. Across the range, projects with tree removal within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of existing roadways are not anticipated to result in a reduction of fall swarming/spring staging habitat such that

responses from Indiana bat are anticipated. However, tree removal from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing roadways may result in greater fragmentation and reduction in available habitat. As stated above, the estimated average annual per State of tree clearing within 300 ft. of existing road/rail surface is approximately 320 acres and the maximum proposed acreage of clearing for any given project is approximately 20 acres. This amount of tree removal is not expected to result in alterations of Indiana bat normal behavioral patterns in most instances. Some projects may exceed 20 acres if the action's effects do not exceed the impacts as anticipated in this programmatic and are verified by USFWS.

#### Loss of Documented Maternity Roosts (Winter) – NLEB

Similar to Indiana bats, effects to NLEBs may occur even if maternity roost trees are cleared during the hibernation period (inactive season). For that reason, a determination of whether roost removal is likely to adversely affect NLEBs should be based on the amount of proposed tree removal. There are few documented NLEB roosts across the range and the likelihood of a transportation project intersecting with those roosts is low. However, should it occur, additional undocumented roosts are anticipated to occur nearby and be removed during tree clearing activities. Adverse effects to individual NLEB and their associated colonies are anticipated from additional resource expenditures to locate new suitable roosts and possible colony fragmentation which is anticipated to reduce colony fitness (see below for further discussion).

#### Loss of Unknown Maternity Roosts (Winter) – NLEB

NLEBs form colonies in the summer (Foster and Kurta 1999) and exhibit fission-fusion behavior (Garroway and Broders 2007) where members frequently coalesce to form a group (fusion), but composition of the group is in flux, with individuals frequently departing to be solitary or to form smaller groups (fission) before returning to the main unit (Barclay and Kurta 2007). As part of this behavior, NLEBs switch roosts often (Sasse and Pekins 1996), typically every 2–3 days (Foster and Kurta 1999; Owen et al. 2002; Carter and Feldhamer 2005; Timpone et al. 2010). Bats switch roosts due to a variety of factors, including temperature, precipitation, to avoid predation and parasitism, and because some roost sites are ephemeral (Carter and Feldhamer 2005). Bats proactively investigate new potential roost trees prior to their current roost tree becoming uninhabitable (e.g., tree falls over) (Kurta et al. 2002, Carter and Feldhamer 2005, Timpone et al. 2010).

Johnson et al. (2012) found that NLEBs form social groups among networks of roost trees that are often centered around a central-node roost. Central-node roost trees may be similar to Indiana bat primary roost trees (locations for information exchange, thermal buffering) but they were identified by the degree of connectivity with other roost trees rather than by the number of individuals using the tree (Johnson et al. 2012). NLEBs form smaller social groups within a maternity colony and exhibit nonrandom roosting behaviors, with some female NLEBs roosting more frequently together than with others (Garroway and Broders 2007; Patriquin et al. 2010; Johnson et al. 2012).

Similar to Indiana bats, NLEBs exhibit fidelity to the general summer maternity area (Foster and Kurta 1999, Jackson 2004, Johnson et al. 2009, Patriquin et al. 2010, Perry 2011, Broders et al. 2013). Roost trees, although ephemeral in nature, may be used by a colony for a number of years until they are no longer available (i.e., the roost has naturally fallen to the ground) or suitable (i.e., the bark has completely fallen off of a snag). Some trees have shorter life expectancy as a roost than others (e.g., living shagbark hickories can provide suitable roosts for Indiana bat for decades while elm snags may lose their bark within a few years). Although loss of a roost (e.g., blow down, bark loss) is a natural phenomenon that NLEBs must deal with regularly, the loss of multiple roosts, which could comprise most or all of a home range, likely stresses individual bats, affects reproductive success, and impacts the social structure of a colony. This section does not analyze the impact of loss of most of a home range (see Loss/fragmentation of summer roosting/foraging habitat/travel corridors for that discussion) but addresses loss of individual roosts.

NLEBs are flexible in their tree species roost selection and roost trees are an ephemeral resource; therefore, the species would be expected to tolerate some loss of roosts provided suitable alternative roosts are available. Silvis et al. (2014a) modeled the effects of roost-loss on NLEBs and then Silvis et al. (2015) actually removed known NLEB roosts during the winter to investigate the effects. Once removals exceeded 20–30% of documented roosts (ample similar roosts remained), a single maternity colony network started showing patterns of break-up. Sociality is believed to increase reproductive success (Silvis et al. 2014a) and smaller colonies would be expected to have reduced reproductive success. Similar to the Indiana bat discussion, smaller colonies would be expected to provide less thermoregulatory benefits for adults in cool spring temperatures and for non-volant pups.

There is no GIS analysis similar to Indiana bats (above) to address the likelihood of NLEBs roosting in proximity to transportation corridors. Therefore, USFWS and Transportation Agencies will use Indiana bats as a surrogate for NLEBs. Indiana bats have been demonstrated to roost in more open areas than NLEBs and are more likely to roost in proximity to road ROWs. By using the Indiana bat data, the programmatic consultation should be conservatively addressing NLEB.

Given the low expected probability of roosts in proximity to existing roads and minimal percentage of forest being impacted in any given year by transportation projects, the likelihood of an unknown NLEB roost being felled within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of an existing road is discountable. Further, loss of a few NLEB roosts during winter in any given project location is not expected to result in impacts to NLEBs. However, when tree removal occurs near documented roosts, additional undocumented roosts will likely be felled. In addition, tree removal from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from road surfaces is anticipated to increase the likelihood of clearing undocumented roosts.

#### Loss/fragmentation of summer roosting/foraging habitat/travel corridors – NLEB

Some portions of the NLEB range are more forested than others. In areas with less forest or more fragmented forests (e.g., western U.S. edge of the range, and some parts of central Midwestern States) forest loss would be expected to reduce available habitat more than in heavily forested areas (e.g.,

Appalachians and northern forests). The impact of loss of roosting and/or foraging habitat within NLEB home ranges is expected to vary depending on the scope of removal. NLEBs are flexible in their tree species roost selection and roost trees are an ephemeral resource; therefore, the species would be expected to tolerate some natural rate of loss of roosts provided suitable alternative roosts are available.

In addition to potential disruption of colony networks (Silvis et al. 2015), removal of roosting and/or foraging habitat can result in longer flights for NLEBs to find alternative suitable habitat. NLEBs emerge from hibernation with their lowest fat reserves and return to their summer home ranges where they are familiar with roosting and foraging areas. Since NLEBs have summer home range fidelity (Foster and Kurta 1999, Patriquin et al. 2010, Broders et al. 2013), loss or alteration of forest habitat may put additional stress on females when returning to summer roost or foraging areas after hibernation if females were forced to find new roosting or foraging areas (expend additional energy). Hibernation and reproduction are the most energy-demanding periods for temperate-zone bats like the NLEB (Broders et al. 2013). Further, flight is an energy-demanding mode of transportation (particularly for pregnant females). Bats may reduce costs of searching for food by concentrating their foraging in areas of known high profitability, a benefit that could result from local knowledge and site fidelity (Broders et al. 2013). Cool spring temperatures provide an additional energetic demand as bats need to stay sufficiently warm or enter torpor. Entering torpor comes at a cost with delayed parturition; bats born earlier have a greater chance of surviving their first winter and breeding their first year (Frick et al. 2009). Delayed parturition may be costly because young of the year and adult females would have less time to prepare for hibernation (Broders et al. 2013). NLEB females roost colonially with their largest counts in spring (Foster and Kurta 1999), presumably this is one way to reduce thermal costs for individual bats (Foster and Kurta 1999). In summary, NLEBs have multiple energetic demands (particularly in spring) and must have sufficient suitable roosting and foraging habitat available in close enough proximity to allow for successful reproduction.

In areas with WNS, there are additional energy demands for NLEBs. For example, WNS-affected bats have less fat reserves than non-WNS-affected bats when they emerge from hibernation (Reeder et al. 2012, Warnecke et al. 2012) and have wing damage (Reichard and Kunz 2009, Meteyer et al. 2009) that makes migration and foraging more challenging. Females that survive the migration to their summer habitat must partition energy resources between foraging, keeping warm, successful pregnancy and pup-rearing, and healing. Mean NLEB home range sizes for individual females have been minimally estimated at 60.2-72.3 ha (148.8-173.7 acres) (Owen et al. 2003, Lacki et al. 2009). Carter and Feldhamer (2005) estimated roosting area size for NLEB at 186.3 ha (460.4 acres). In more forested regions, these home ranges may represent a small fraction of potentially available habitat, or there may be more NLEB in those areas with significant overlap or continuity of home ranges. In non-forested regions, this may represent a large percentage of the available habitat.

If a NLEB maternity colony home range was centered along a road, there would be approximately 3 linear miles<sup>61</sup> to consider for potential effects. If trees were contiguous for the entire distance and clearing occurred on both sides of the road (up to 100 ft. on each), that would be a total of 200 ft. x 15,840 ft. or 3,168,000 s.f. (72 acres). If trees were contiguous for the entire distance and clearing occurred on both sides of the road (up to 300 ft. on each), that would be a total of 600 ft. x 15,840 ft. or 9,504,000 s.f. (218.2 acres). This is not a reasonable worst-case scenario for three reasons. First, most ROWs include some cleared areas (clear zones); therefore, 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from road surfaces would not be expected to be 100% forested. Second, the idea of a maternity colony home range centered along an existing roadway would generally not be considered a reasonable worst-case scenario because of disturbance caused by road traffic and the opening created by the road (see Noise Section). While openings created by roads may allow for increased solar exposure for some roosts, other areas (forest gaps, supercanopy trees) provide many other roosting opportunities. Therefore, it is unlikely that clearing along 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing road surface would result in the loss of worst-case calculations of forest that is actually used as roosting/foraging habitat.

As discussed above, the estimated average annual per State of tree clearing within 300 ft. of existing road/rail surface is approximately 320 acres and the maximum proposed acreage of clearing for any given project is approximately 20 acres. Given the available literature on home range sizes of individual NLEB of 60.2-72.3 ha (148.8-173.7 acres) (Owen et al. 2003, Lacki et al. 2009), 20 acres represents 11.5-13.4% of a home range for an NLEB. Colonies have larger home ranges than individual bats with areas of overlapping core roosting/foraging areas and areas that do not overlap. This consultation is intended to cover projects with smaller impacts to any given maternity colony.

Tree removal in closer proximity to existing transportation corridors (i.e., 100 ft. [30.5 m]) will not result in any new habitat fragmentation. Few roosts are expected in proximity to existing corridors (see above) and so harm to NLEBs from roost loss is unlikely.

In cases where work along the ROW decreases available forest but does not eliminate it, the remaining forest will allow for continued use for foraging and travel. However, foraging is expected to be focused away from existing roads and away from any roadway expansions (see Noise Section).

In conclusion, transportation projects involving tree removal within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of existing roads (that do not remove documented roosts, roosting habitat, or foraging habitat) are not anticipated to result in impacts to roosting, foraging, and/or commuting corridors that would then result in harm to returning NLEBs. However, tree removal from 100-300 ft. of (30.5-91.4 m) existing roadways may result in greater fragmentation and reduction in available habitat. In addition, tree removal of documented roosts or foraging habitat is anticipated to result in adverse impacts to returning NLEB regardless if conducted in winter or the active season.

---

<sup>61</sup> Three miles from captures or 1.5 miles from roosts is default home range the USFWS currently uses for NLEBs.

### Loss/fragmentation of spring emergence/fall swarming habitat – NLEB

Impacts to staging/swarming habitat are even less understood for NLEB when compared to Indiana bats. It is assumed that the likelihood of impacts to staging/swarming habitat increases as they get closer to a hibernaculum, but this has not been well established. Given the small numbers of NLEBs wintering in most known hibernacula, less fall swarming/spring staging habitat would be expected to be required for NLEB when compared to Indiana bats. We have more to learn about whether many NLEB swarm around certain hibernacula before choosing their ultimate hibernation site. As researchers continue to learn more about NLEB spring and fall habitat needs, Transportation Agencies/USFWS will revisit this analysis.

Similar to impacts to summer habitat, in many cases, the scope of State DOT projects are unlikely to result in discernable modifications to available roosting/foraging habitat around hibernacula. Potential impacts exist to roosting and foraging habitat, but work will be conducted along existing ROWs and at existing facilities. Projects are not expected to result in any new fragmentation of forest patches. Instead, there will be possible expansion of ROWs and contraction of forest patches. Projects are not anticipated to alter any potential roosting/foraging habitat such that NLEBs would be expected to alter normal behavioral patterns.

No tree removal projects within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are included as part of this programmatic range-wide consultation. This minimizing the likelihood of reducing important spring emergence/fall swarming habitat. However, those activities are anticipated to occur up to 5 miles from hibernacula openings to some degree. Across the range, projects with tree removal within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of existing roadways are not anticipated to reduce fall swarming/spring staging habitat such that responses from NLEBs are anticipated. However, tree removal from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing roadways may result in some fragmentation and reduction in available habitat. However, as stated above, the estimated average annual per State of tree clearing within 300 ft. of existing road/rail surface is approximately 320 acres and the maximum proposed acreage of clearing for any given project is approximately 20 acres. This amount of tree removal is not expected to result in alterations of NLEB normal behavioral patterns in most instances.

### ***AMMs–Tree Removal***

Unless P/A summer surveys<sup>62</sup> document that the species are not present, these AMMs will be applied, as appropriate. The word “trees” as used in the AMMs refers to trees that are suitable habitat for each

---

<sup>62</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS Field Office for appropriate home range) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS Field Office to determine if clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

species within their range.<sup>63</sup> The word “**documented**” means habitat where bats have actually been captured and/or tracked (see footnote 6).

Tree Removal AMM 1. Modify all phases/aspects of the project (e.g., temporary work areas, alignments) to avoid tree removal in excess of what is required to implement the project safely.

Note: Tree Removal AMM 1 is a minimization measure; the full implementation of which may not always be practicable.

Tree Removal AMM 2. Apply TOY restrictions for tree removal<sup>64</sup> (when bats are not likely to be present) or

Limit tree removal to 10 or fewer trees<sup>65</sup> per project at any time of year within 100 feet of the existing road/rail surface and **outside of documented** roosting/foraging habitat<sup>66</sup> or travel corridors;<sup>67</sup> visual emergence survey must be conducted with no bats observed.<sup>68</sup> **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA).**

Tree Removal AMM 3. Ensure tree removal is limited to that specified in project plans and ensure that contractors understand clearing limits and how they are marked in the field (e.g., install bright colored flagging/fencing prior to any tree clearing to ensure contractors stay within clearing limits). **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA).**

Tree Removal AMM 4. Do not remove:

- **documented** Indiana bat or NLEB roosts that are still suitable for roosting; or
- within 0.25 miles of roosts; or
- **documented** foraging habitat any time of year.

**(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA).**

---

<sup>63</sup> See the USFWS’s current summer survey guidance for our latest definitions of suitable habitat.

<sup>64</sup> Coordinate with local USFWS Field Office for appropriate dates.

<sup>65</sup> Areas containing more than 10 trees will be assessed by the USFWS local field office on a case-by-case basis with the project proponent.

<sup>66</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry triangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>67</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

<sup>68</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>



Tree Removal AMM 5. Avoid conducting tree removal within **documented** roosting/foraging habitat<sup>69</sup> or travel corridors<sup>70</sup> between May 1-July 31 (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA**).

Tree Removal AMM 6. Minimize tree removal within suitable Indiana bat habitat (**no documented** habitat) between May 1-July 31 in the following manner (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA**).

1) Limited clearing such that all trees can be visually assessed

2a) Conduct visual emergence surveys.

- If no bats are observed, NLAA, proceed with clearing the following day.
- If bats observed, modify project to conduct tree removal after August 1, LAA, included in formal

or

2b) If trees are <9 inches dbh, no emergence survey required, LAA, included in formal

Tree Removal AMM 7. Avoid removing **documented** NLEB maternity roosts and trees within 150 ft. of those roosts between June 1-July 31 (**REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC LAA**).

### *Summary–Tree Removal*

Available forest varies across the range of the species and Indiana bat and NLEB maternity colonies are not highly correlated with high percent forest cover. Forest loss may adversely affect bats if the forest patches include primary or multiple alternate roosts (not anticipated given the project description), are within the lower limits of occupied forested habitats reported throughout the species' range, or if significant quantities of high-quality habitat are removed from more heavily forested areas. Rather than focusing on general forest loss, it is important to ensure that suitable roosts remain on the landscape.

For projects with tree removal within 100 ft. of existing roads and not including removal of any documented roosts or foraging areas, any impacts to Indiana bats or NLEBs from winter tree removal would be insignificant and/or discountable. However, there are also projects that may be unable to avoid impacts to documented habitat or there may be projects that must occur during the active period. In addition, there may be projects that occur 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) from existing road surfaces with greater likelihood of removing and fragmenting Indiana bat and NLEB habitat. These categories of activities are anticipated to result in adverse effects to Indiana bats and/or NLEBs.

---

<sup>69</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented habitat as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>70</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

## Stressor #3–Lighting

### Stressor Introduction–Lighting

Increased lighting may be a stressor to the Indiana bat and NLEB. There are two activities (sources) associated with transportation projects that may result in increased lighting.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor:

- Construction lighting (temporary)
- New facility lighting (roads, rest stops, trails, etc.) (permanent)

### Stressor Effects–Lighting

Bat behavior may be affected by lights when traveling between roosting and foraging areas. Foraging in lighted areas may increase risk of predation or it may deter bats from flying in those areas. Bats that significantly alter their foraging patterns may increase their energy expenditures resulting in reduced reproductive rates. This depends on the context (e.g., duration, location, extent, type) of the lighting.

Some bats seem to benefit from artificial lighting, taking advantage of high densities of insects attracted to light. For example, 18 species of bats in Panama frequently foraged around streetlights, including slow-flying edge foragers (Jung and Kalko 2010). However, seven species in the same study were not recorded foraging near streetlights. Bat activity differed among color of lights with higher activity at bluish-white and yellow-white lights than orange. Bat activity at streetlights varied for some species with season and moonlight (Jung and Kalko 2010). In summary, this study suggests highly variable responses among species to artificial lighting.

Some species appear to avoid lights. Downs et al. (2003) found that lighting of *P. pygmaeus* roosts reduced the number of bats that emerged. In Canada and Sweden, *Myotis spp.* and *Plecotus auritus* were only recorded foraging away from street lights (Furlonger et al. 1987, Rydell 1992). Stone et al. (2009) found that commuting activity of lesser horseshoe bats (*Rhinolophus hipposideros*) in Britain was reduced dramatically and the onset of commuting was delayed in the presence of high pressure sodium (HPS) lighting. Stone et al. (2012) also found that light-emitting diodes (LED) caused a reduction in *Rhinolophus hipposideros* and *Myotis spp.* activity. In contrast, there was no effect of lighting on *Pipistrellus*, *P. pygmaeus*, or *Nyctalus/Eptesicus spp.*

While there is limited information regarding potential neutral, positive, or negative impacts to Indiana bats from increased light levels, slow-flying bats such as *Rhinolophus*, *Myotis*, and *Plecotus* species have echolocation and wing-morphology adapted for cluttered environments (Norberg and Rayner 1987), and emerge from roosts relatively late when light levels are low, probably to avoid predation by diurnal birds of prey (Jones and Rydell 1994). Therefore, it would be expected that Indiana bats would avoid lit areas. In Indiana, Indiana bats avoided foraging in urban areas and Sparks et al. (2005) suggested that it may have been in part due to high light levels. Using captive bats, Alsheimer (2012) also found that the Indiana bat's conspecific little brown bat (*M. lucifugus*) was more active in the dark than light.

## *AMMs–Lighting*

Lighting AMM 1. Direct temporary lighting away from suitable habitat during the active season **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA).**

Lighting AMM 2. When installing new or replacing existing permanent lights, use downward-facing, full cut-off<sup>71</sup> lens lights (with same intensity or less for replacement lighting); or for those transportation agencies using the BUG system developed by the Illuminating Engineering Society,<sup>72</sup> the goal is to be as close to 0 for all three ratings with a priority of "uplight" of 0 and "backlight" as low as practicable. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA).**

## *Summary–Lighting*

Given that agencies may need to use artificial lighting temporarily during construction/maintenance activities, or increase permanent lighting in some situations, there is potential for Indiana bats and/or NLEBs to be affected if the light levels are above existing baseline conditions. For projects without any construction lighting or with temporary lighting only during the winter, no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs are anticipated from this stressor. For projects with temporary lighting during the active season where lighting is directed away from suitable habitat, no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs are anticipated. For new permanent lighting that is not substantially different than baseline light conditions, no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs are anticipated. For projects with temporary or permanent lighting that may be substantially different than baseline light conditions (e.g., introduction of lighting into an area not previously lit or an increase in the number of lights) site-specific consultation is required. If lighting can be installed using downward-facing, full cut-off lens lights (or for those transportation agencies using the BUG system developed by the Illuminating Engineering Society,<sup>73</sup> the goal is to be as close to 0 for all three ratings with a priority of "uplight" of 0 and "backlight" as low as practicable), and is directed away from forest habitat completely (e.g., only toward non-forested work site), no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs are anticipated. If lighting cannot be installed in this manner, further consultation is required.

---

<sup>71</sup> [http://www.lithonia.com/micro\\_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp](http://www.lithonia.com/micro_webs/nighttimefriendly/cutoff.asp)

<sup>72</sup> <http://www.ies.org/pdf/education/ies-fol-addenda-1-%20bug-ratings.pdf>  
[http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG\\_ratings\\_3044A7612FA89.pdf](http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG_ratings_3044A7612FA89.pdf)

<sup>73</sup> <http://www.ies.org/pdf/education/ies-fol-addenda-1-%20bug-ratings.pdf>  
[http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG\\_ratings\\_3044A7612FA89.pdf](http://shop.innovativelight.com/media/cms/BUG_ratings_3044A7612FA89.pdf)

## Stressor #4—Alteration of Clean Drinking Water, Foraging Habitat, and Composition of Insect Prey Base

### *Stressor Introduction—Water/Foraging Habitat Alteration*

Loss or fragmentation of forest foraging habitat is addressed above. This section addresses impacts to wetlands and other water features that also serve as clean water sources and foraging habitat for Indiana bats and NLEB.

Transportation projects may alter available drinking water sources or foraging habitat from a variety of activities. For example, there may be permanent loss from wetland and/or stream fill. Construction or maintenance projects may also temporarily reduce water quality from dust and sedimentation and from the application of road salts or other de-icing materials. Bats may be exposed to chemicals from transportation activities near their roosting or foraging areas. They may drink contaminated water sources or forage in affected areas with the potential to eat insects that have been exposed to chemicals (e.g., petrochemicals, deicers). Foraging bats may be directly exposed to chemicals (e.g., herbicides) if applied while bats are flying; however, no herbicide application occurs at night by Transportation Agencies/State DOTs.

Activities that reduce the quantity or that alter the qualities of water sources and foraging habitat may impact bats, even if conducted while individuals are not present. However, the extent of project impacts, often coupled with standard BMPs, are anticipated to result in insignificant impacts. Many activities (sources) may result in an alteration of clean drinking water or foraging habitat (stressor) that may result in effects to bats.

#### Actions (sources) Causing Stressor

The following activities (sources) may cause stressors that may result in direct or indirect effects to bats (depending on timing of activity):

- Loss/fragmentation of drinking water and/or aquatic foraging habitat
  - Wetland fill
  - Stream crossing (piping)
- Alteration of drinking water and/or aquatic foraging habitat and/or degradation of aquatic invertebrate communities
  - Hot rock exposure – causes acidification of water
    - Excavation
    - Blasting
  - Activities that expose bare soil (sedimentation/dust)
    - Excavation
    - Vegetation removal
    - Grubbing
    - Grading

- Blasting
  - Deicers
    - Road maintenance
    - Bridge maintenance
  - Herbicides
    - Vegetation management
    - Invasive species management
    - Establishment/maintenance of wetland mitigation sites
  - Alteration (spills)
    - New road construction
    - New bridge construction
    - Vehicle and equipment-use (petrochemicals)
    - Refueling (petrochemicals)
    - Bridge maintenance (paint, etc.)
    - Emergencies/accidents – address through emergency consultation
- Direct effects to bats (ingestion of contaminated water or insects)
  - Any of the activities listed above

### *Stressor Effects–Water/Foraging Habitat Alteration*

#### Wetland Fill/Stream Crossing

During construction of new transportation corridors (**outside scope of this programmatic**) or expansion of existing corridors, wetlands or other water bodies may be filled. Streams may be filled, piped, or relocated. Filling of water bodies that are under the jurisdiction of the USACE or State permitting agency require separate permits and often include mitigation projects.

#### Hot Rock Exposure

Some geologic formations across Pennsylvania (and perhaps other portions of the Indiana bat or NLEB range) include forms of acid-bearing rocks. During excavation, there is the potential to encounter these rocks. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation follows their Acid-Bearing Rock Policy to reduce risk of environmental impacts. Projects with any hot rock exposure will be coordinated with the local USFWS Field Office pursuant to ESA Emergency Consultation procedures.

#### Sedimentation

Temporary effects on water quality could occur during construction, which could reduce local insect populations. Insects associated with aquatic habitats make up part of the diet of Indiana bats and NLEBs; therefore, impacts to water quality may result in temporary, short-term indirect effects on foraging Indiana bats during spring, summer, and autumn. BMPs will minimize erosion and subsequent sedimentation, thus reducing potential impacts on aquatic ecosystems.

Temporary measures will be incorporated into all projects to protect water quality during construction. However, it is still possible to have periods where erosion and sedimentation may cause short-term declines in aquatic insect populations in adjacent wetlands, ponds, other water bodies. Since potential impacts from sedimentation are expected to be localized, foraging bats should have alternative drinking water and foraging locations. The surrounding landscape will continue to provide an abundant prey base of both terrestrial and aquatic insects during project construction, operation, and maintenance. Therefore, any potential direct effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs from a reduction in water quality are anticipated to be insignificant.

### Dust

The creation of airborne dust by construction equipment is likely to occur in all earth moving projects, the magnitude is dependent on many factors, including humidity, wind velocities and direction, and location of soil disturbances. Dust will be created during the spring, summer, and autumn when Indiana bats are roosting in adjacent forested habitats and possibly foraging throughout the project corridor. Any potential effects from dust would be very local within and immediately adjacent to the corridor. The implementation of dust control strategies and presence of adjacent vegetation will eliminate or greatly reduce the settling distance. It is very unlikely that dust created from construction would drift into a roost where an Indiana bat or NLEB is roosting.

Dust is known to coat adjacent vegetation, thus possibly reducing insect production locally along a narrow band; this may result in decreased foraging opportunities adjacent to the road. Data are not available for the effect of dust on bats. However, contractors will implement dust control strategies (i.e., watering down disturbed soil) during construction activities and any potential effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs from dust are anticipated to be insignificant.

### Deicers

Snow and ice control operations are conducted in accordance with any local guidelines. Activities associated with snow and ice control include plowing snow and ice from the road and applying both salt and liquid solutions to provide for safe driving conditions. The plowing of snow and ice from the road is restricted to the pavement and adjacent shoulders. Since this activity will occur during cold, snowy weather conditions primarily during winter, it will have no direct or immediate effect on the Indiana bat or NLEB. The bats will be hibernating during this period and will not be active.

Once the snow and ice melts, deicing agents would be carried from the roadway and shoulders by surface water. While some of this diluted salt and liquid solution will be filtered from surface water by vegetated shoulders and swales and constructed stormwater treatment facilities, some will settle out in surface water areas, especially wetlands. This could occur in any of the adjacent wetlands, ponds, or streams. State DOTs only use the required amount of deicing agents to provide safe road conditions and often pre-treat roads before snowfall events occur. This proactive treatment will result in smaller amounts of deicing agents used. Deicing agents have been documented as having short-term effects on

aquatic macroinvertebrates depending on dilution rates. Although direct lethal effects of salt contamination are probably restricted to near-road areas, sublethal effects are well known, particularly for sensitive organisms or sensitive life stages (Findlay and Kelly 2011). Long-term impacts to herbaceous roadside vegetation are possible. For example, increased sodium and chloride levels were associated with increased growth of *Typha angustifolia* and decreased vegetation diversity in calcareous fens in Illinois. The increased sodium and chloride levels were linked to home septic systems and roads (Panno et al. 1999). Greater impacts from deicing agents would be expected on isolated wetlands because of less dilution opportunities. Even though application of deicing agents will occur during the winter, potential indirect effects to Indiana bats and NLEBs, if they occur, would be during the spring and summer foraging periods. Deicing agents are not expected to reach levels to affect most aquatic insects, but it is possible that some pollution intolerant species could be temporarily eliminated from the affected surface waters. If this occurs and they are species that Indiana bats and/or NLEBs consume as prey, it could then result in a short-term indirect effect on foraging behavior. However, the Indiana bat and NLEB are considered selective opportunistic foragers and thus would likely be able to locate additional aquatic and/or terrestrial insects nearby. The bats are also not anticipated to frequently forage along many existing roads (see Noise Section).

### Herbicides

Herbicides may be used to control weed species including noxious or invasive plants throughout ROWs. Treatment of targeted plant species will result in a reduction in the amount and frequency of mowing activities. In addition, herbicides are used to control vegetation in site-specific areas, such as around sign posts, guide rails, etc. Treatments typically occur in spring, early summer, or fall. Herbicide application is generally applied once during the year either by hand or from a truck-mounted boom sprayer having spray heads designed to minimize drift. Application occurs during the day when bats are roosting, and often in the morning to avoid and minimize wind-induced drift. Since herbicide will be applied to vegetation growing at heights much lower than typical roosts for Indiana bats and/or NLEBs, no overspray is expected to reach locations where bats may be roosting.

It is possible that some non-water safe herbicide could accidentally get into surface waters from either overspray or drift, which may affect bat's drinking water and/or cause bats to ingest chemicals through drinking or through bioaccumulation from eating affected insects. However, this is very unlikely due to the minimal amounts of herbicide (one treatment/year) generally used to remove unwanted vegetation from ROWs, especially from around all highway structures within the maintained ROW. Herbicide application is only one of several methods used to control weeds within ROWs. Alternative methods include manual and mechanical removal and biological treatments. In addition, all herbicides will be used in accordance to their label instructions and herbicides applicators will be appropriately licensed. Effects from herbicide exposure or indirect effects to insects (prey) consumed by the bats are insignificant and discountable, very unlikely to occur, or can not be detected or measured.

### Spills

Accidents during project operation could result in the leakage of hazardous chemicals into the environment which could affect water quality resulting in reduced densities of aquatic insects that bats consume. If an accident occurred and hazardous chemicals leaked into the environment, a rapid response from State and/or Federal agencies would limit the size of the spill area. However, if chemicals did reach surface waters (streams and wetlands), a short-term reduction in both aquatic and terrestrial insects could occur, thus reducing the spring, summer, or autumn prey base for foraging Indiana bats and/or NLEBs. If this occurred, it would be localized, thus allowing bats to move nearby and continue foraging. Since the road will be safer, a reduction in overall accidents should be less, and the likelihood of an accident involving chemicals greatly reduced. The effects of a possible accident involving leaking hazardous chemicals are unlikely to occur.

### ***AMMs–Water/Foraging Habitat Alteration***

No AMMs required to further reduce likelihood of response to stressors associated with water/foraging habitat alteration.

### ***Summary–Water/Foraging Habitat Alteration***

In summary, all State DOTs/ Transportation Agencies follow State and/or Federal wetland permitting, stormwater management, and water quality standards. Implementation of the standard BMPs (e.g., minimization of wetland fill, implementation of erosion control measures) is expected to provide for continued clean water and aquatic foraging habitat for the bats.

Even if there are minor water quality changes that cause a temporary, localized reduction in prey base and drinking resources for the bats, Transportation Agencies presume that the surrounding landscape will continue to provide an abundant prey base of both terrestrial and aquatic insects during project construction, operation, and maintenance. Therefore, any potential direct effects to the bats from a reduction in water quality are anticipated to be insignificant.

## **Stressor #5–Alteration of Clean Air (Slash Pile Burning)**

### ***Stressor Introduction–Burning***

One State DOT/Transportation Agencies activity (source) may result in smoke (stressor) that may cause direct effects to bats.

#### **Actions (sources) Causing Stressor**

- Vegetation disposal
  - Slash pile burning

### ***Stressor Effects–Burning***

Slash piles may be burned where permitted by law. However, few State DOTs conduct this activity.



Impacts from heat are not expected given that slash piles are contained within open ROWs and are not placed directly under roosts. However, smoke during the active season can affect bats ranging from negligible, to harassment, to death. If the fire is small and far enough from roosts, no discernable effects are anticipated. However, if the fire is larger or closer to roosts and winds are in the direction of roosts, there is a greater risk of smoke inhalation. All fires should be very small in size so as not to reduce road visibility. Small slash piles would be expected to burn over a short duration.

### ***AMMs–Burning***

No AMMs necessary to avoid exposure of bats to stressor associated with burning.

### ***Summary–Burning***

Given that slash pile burning is rarely conducted, and that slash pile burns are typically small in size and controlled, no discernable effects to Indiana bats or NLEB are anticipated.

## **Stressor #6–Collision**

### ***Stressor Introduction–Collision***

Collision is a stressor that may directly kill or injure Indiana bats and NLEBs. Two State DOT/Transportation Agency activities (sources) may result in increased risk of collision (stressor) that may affect bats.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor:

- New Bridge/Road/Rail Alignment (alignment further than 300 ft. from existing edge of road/rail surface)–outside scope of programmatic
- Bridge/Road/Rail–profile raised above existing height

### ***Stressor Effects–Collision***

Bats may be killed or injured if they collide with vehicles when traveling between roosting and foraging areas, and possibly during migration. Further, while there may be a risk of collision between bats and vehicles on existing roads, the trigger for consultation/coordination is a change in the existing baseline condition. If there are sites with documented fatalities that are not part of any consultations, the State DOTs/Transportation Agencies/USFWS will work together to address those issues on a case-by-case basis. Given the lack of certainty about response, the primary question is whether Indiana bats and NLEBs will be exposed to this stressor.

Collision is one of several effects a road may have on aquatic and terrestrial systems (Trombulak and Frissell 2000). Collision has been documented for Indiana bats and other myotids. The Indiana bat recovery plan indicates that bats do not seem particularly susceptible to vehicle collisions, but it may threaten local populations in certain situations (USFWS 2007). Russell et al. (2009) assessed the level of

mortality from road kills on a bat colony in Pennsylvania and collected 27 road-killed little brown bats and 1 Indiana bat. A major highway separated the roosting habitat from the primary foraging areas and Butchkoski and Hassinger 2002 noted that Schmidt et al. (2014) indicates that a dead NLEB was found along a road in Kansas and was thought to have collided with a vehicle. Collision has been documented for other myotids in Europe. The most abundant bat species killed crossing roads in Europe are: *M. nattereri*, *M. daubentonii*, *Eptesicus serotinus*, *Plecotus auritus*, *Nyctalus noctula*, *Barbastella barbastellus*, and *Pipistrellus pipistrellus sensu lato* (Lesinski et al. 2011).

Collision risk of bats varies depending on time of year, location of road in relation to roosting/foraging areas), the characteristics of their flight, traffic volume, and whether young bats are dispersing (Lesinski 2007, Lesinski 2008, Russell et al. 2009, Bennett et al. 2011). In the Czech Republic, Gaisler et al. (2009) noted the majority of bat fatalities were associated with a road section between two artificial lakes. Lesinski (2007) evaluated road kills in Poland and determined that the number of young of year bats killed were significantly higher than adults. Also, low-flying gleaners (*M. daubentonii*) were killed more frequently than high-flying aerial hawkers (*N. noctula*). Foraging behavior for NLEB is hawking and gleaning (Brack and Whitaker 2001, Fenton and Bogdanowicz 2002, Ratcliffe and Dawson 2003, Feldhammer et al. 2009). Indiana bat's foraging behavior is described as aerial hawking (Fenton and Bogdanowicz 2002). Lesinski et al. (2011) indicated that a review of previously published literature on factors causing bats to be killed at roads are not consistent and therefore it is difficult to predict exact sites where bats may be at risk. They also indicated that estimates are a small portion of what is actually killed.

It can be difficult to determine whether roads pose greater risk for bats colliding with vehicles or greater likelihood of deterring bat activity in the area (thus decreasing risk of collision). As discussed in the **Noise Section**, many studies suggest that roads may serve as a barrier to bats (Bennett and Zurcher 2013, Bennett et al. 2013, Berthinussen and Altringham 2011, Wray et al. 2006). Bennett et al. (2011) indicated that three main road characteristics contribute to the barrier effects of roads: traffic volume, road width, and road surface. Roads with very few vehicles and only two lanes had little effect on Indiana bat movement (Bennett et al. 2013). Zurcher et al. (2010) concluded that bats perceive vehicles as a threat and were more than twice as likely to reverse course if a vehicle was present than if it was absent. Berthinussen and Altringham (2011) found that bat activity and diversity was lower closer to roads, but that activity and diversity increased where there was continuity in trees and hedgerows. Kerth and Melber (2009) studied barbastelle bats (*B. barbastellus*) and Bechstein's bats (*M. bechsteinii*) and found that roads restricted habitat accessibility for bats, but the effect was related to the species' foraging ecology and wing morphology. Foraging ecology of gleaning and woodland species were more susceptible to the barrier effect than high-fliers that feed in open spaces (Kerth and Melber 2009). In most cases, Transportation Agencies expect there will be a decreased likelihood of bats crossing roads (and therefore, reduced risk of collision) of increasing size (lanes).

Russell et al. (2009) documented Indiana bat mortality at a site where the roost site was separated from the foraging areas by a major highway. This study noted that when bats crossed at open fields, they flew much lower than canopy height (<2 m), and when adjacent canopy was low, bats crossed lower and

closer to traffic. The NLEB forages at lower heights (1 to 3 m) than Indiana bats (2 to 30 m) (USFWS 2014). During migration it is thought that Indiana bats fly at/below the canopy or considerably higher than canopy height. Fatalities of Indiana bats during late summer and fall at wind turbine facilities indicates that migration heights are higher than canopy level. Others have indicated that Indiana bats are flying at or below the canopy level during migration (Meinke et al. 2010, Turner 2006). To minimize bat collision, several studies suggested maintaining canopy connectivity across the road by restoring or establishing commuting routes (treelines, hedgerows) (Wray et al. 2006, Bennett and Zurcher 2013).

### **AMMs–Collision**

No AMMs required to reduce exposure to stressor associated with collision

### **Summary–Collision**

In summary, collision risk should be evaluated for new roads/corridors (particularly multi-lane highways) or newly elevated profiles in proximity to suitable roosting and foraging habitat. Risk of collision appears to increase where canopy connectivity has been disrupted and there are no safe bat commuting routes across the road corridor or where bats use streams as travel corridors across roadways. Collision risk may also be higher in areas with extensive existing road networks where bats have few options but to cross roads to reach their foraging areas.

Given that this programmatic consultation does not include new transportation corridors, collision risk is only of concern in limited situations where there is known NLEB and/or Indiana bat activity and road profiles are elevated into flight corridors. Another potential area of increased collision risk could be associated with new travel lanes. However, in most cases bat activity is expected to decline with increased expanses of unsuitable habitat and noise. Projects that raise the road profile above tree canopy within 1,000 ft. of known summer habitat (based on documented roosts/captures)(any time of year) are **outside the scope of this programmatic consultation.**

## **5.3 Resource #2–Bridges/Artificial Roosts**

Bridges have been shown to provide many bat species with important alternative roosts which, because of their structure, maintain the sun’s heat well into night hours (Keeley and Tuttle 1999). Indiana bats and NLEBs have been documented using bridges<sup>74</sup> or other structures (e.g., buildings) as summer roosts (day or nighttime roosts) and recently an Indiana bat maternity colony was documented using a bridge (A. King, USFWS, pers. com).

Cleveland and Jackson (2013) reported bats (species unreported) roosting in 55 of 540 bridges examined in Georgia. Bats were found in 78% (43 of 55 roost bridges) that had transverse crevices, but only 7.2%

---

<sup>74</sup> Bridges may include “small structures” as defined by various State DOTs. However, while other species of bats have been found in culverts, we have no current records of Indiana bats roosting in culverts.

(4 of 55 roost bridges) that had parallel crevices and 7.2% (4 of 55 roost bridges) that had combinations of transverse and parallel crevices. All roost bridges either spanned water or were within 1 km (0.62 mi) of water. Roost bridges had open flyways with at least 2 m (6.56 ft.) under their roost. Ormsbee et al. (2007) noted that the largest numbers of night-roosting bats are often located in the warmest chambers of bridges, which tend to occur at either end and are located over land, whereas central chambers over water are less suitable (as a result of greater exposure to air currents and convective heat loss). Feldhamer et al. (2003) also reported that when occupied bridges in Southern Illinois spanned flowing water, areas occupied were situated over land, and Adam and Hayes 2000 reported higher occupation in end chambers than center chambers.

Indiana bats have been documented roosting under bridges in at least six States, Indiana (Kiser et al. 2002, A. King, USFWS, pers. comm.), Ohio (A. Boyer, USFWS, pers. comm.), Kentucky (J. MacGregor, KY Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, pers. comm.), Iowa (Benedict and Howell 2008), Tennessee (D. Pelren, USFWS, pers. comm.), and West Virginia (B. Douglas, USFWS, pers. comm.). The Ohio location and three bridges in Indiana were classified as night roosts (Kiser et al. 2002, A. Boyer, USFWS, pers. comm.). More recent surveys documented Indiana bats using an additional bridge over the West Fork of the White River in Indiana. Surveys have been conducted from 2006-2011 and a total of 878 Indiana bats have been documented. They have been documented during every month except January and February. This bridge is 15 miles from one of the largest hibernacula in the state and is 25 miles from 12 other hibernacula (R. McWilliams, USFWS, pers. comm.). In 2017 a maternity colony was documented using a bridge in Tippecanoe County Indiana. This is the first documented Indiana bat maternity colony found under a bridge. The bridge is single span concrete with expansion joints that run parallel with the span. The underside of the bridge is approximately 8ft above the surface of the water. Benedict and Howell (2008) quantified bridges used for night-roosting in 2005 and 2006 in Iowa. Of the 37 bridges visited, 6 Indiana bats were documented. Five of the six Indiana bats were found under concrete bridges, the other Indiana bat was found using a steel bridge. Five of the six were males, the female was found under a concrete bridge. All the bridges passed over a creek or river with trees along the riparian edge. One Indiana bat was tracked from a Tennessee hibernaculum to a bridge in west Tennessee in 2014. It apparently utilized the bridge as a temporary roosting site in transition to a likely maternal colony in Benton County, Tennessee.

West Virginia has two documented locations of Indiana bats using a bridge as a roost; one Indiana bat was documented using a smaller two-lane "older" style bridge near the Monongahela National Forest, and a bachelor (male) colony has been established under a four-lane highway with concrete cells underneath. The bachelor colony is located under a span between a pier and abutment. The span is "cave-like," built into a hillside, and is enclosed on three sides. The smaller two-lane bridge was near the Monongahela National Forest with minimal traffic. The four-lane highway bridge receives heavy traffic, including large trucks that create loud noise and strong vibrations. However, it spans a mid-sized stream and small country road with minimal noise or disturbance. Likely the key factor is the level of disturbance below the bridge/roost site. This bachelor colony has been documented from summer through December (B. Douglas, USFWS, pers. comm.) and is the only documented use of a bridge in what is considered the hibernating season.

In September 2014, 66 Indiana bats were documented in a metal culvert approximately 180 feet long by 9 feet high under four lanes of I-65 in Clark County, Indiana (R. Mc Williams, USFWS, pers. comm.). The culvert was re-inspected May 2016 and there was no mention of bats however, in mid-August 2016; approximately 12-15 bats were counted. It is unclear if the reduced numbers from 2014 to 2016 reflect the actual number of bats currently using the culvert or if many had left prior to the inspection. The biologists are assuming bats are using the culvert as a migration stop over rather than a summer roost (R. Mc Williams, USFWS, pers. comm.). The surrounding landscape is a mix of agriculture, rural neighborhoods, forest blocks, and riparian areas.

NLEBs have been found roosting in structures such as barns, houses, sheds, and bridges (USFWS 2013). Feldhamer et al. (2003) surveyed 232 bridges in southern Illinois and found 4 species of bats, including NLEBs, using 15 bridges. Bats were found using the following types of bridges: parallel box beam, pre-stressed girder, cast-in-place, and I-beam. They reported an average height for 9 of the roosts was 5.1 m (16.7 ft.) above the ground. They did not note if any species showed a preference for a type of bridge or if any maternity or bachelor colonies were discovered. Ferrara and Leberg (2009) documented 7 NLEBs out of 902 bridges surveyed in 2002-2003 in Louisiana (4% of total bats detected). Of 53 bridges surveyed at night, only 15% were occupied, and the only species was Rafinesque's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus rafinesquii*) (i.e., the 7 NLEB detected were using the bridges as day roosts); however, Kiser et al. 2002 reported NLEBs using bridges as night roosts as well. A NLEB bachelor colony using a timber bridge was found in Iowa in 2013 (K. McPeck, USFWS, pers. comm.).

Benedict and Howell (2008) quantified bridges used for night-roosting in 2005 and 2006 in Iowa. Of the 37 bridges visited, 2 NLEBs were found under 2 different concrete bridges (one was a lactating female; the sex of the other was not clear in the report). A recent survey documented two NLEBs roosting in a culvert in Missouri (Droppelman 2014). The culvert is a 9 ft. metal pipe along Lick Creek surrounded by brushy understory. Survey results in Tennessee indicated that NLEBs showed no preference in roosting sites. The survey documented NLEBs in barns, porches, mobile homes, and telephone poles when potential roost trees were nearby and available (J. Griffith, USFWS, pers. comm.).

Kiser et al. (2002) provided the following characteristics of bridges used by Indiana bats and NLEBs: built with concrete girders, ranged from 14 to 68 m (45.9 to 223 ft.) in length and 8 to 12 m (26.2 to 39.3 ft.) in width. All the bridges were over streams and all but one bridge was bordered by forested, riparian corridors connected to larger forested tracts. The riparian forest was within 3 to 5 m (9.4 to 16.4 ft.) of the bridge. Traffic across the bridges ranged from less than 10 vehicles per day to almost 5,000 vehicles per day.

Although Kiser et al. (2002) and Keeley and Tuttle (1999) provide physical characteristics of bridges that have been used as roost sites by bats, it is not possible to exclude categories of bridges based on their physical characteristics. While Indiana bats and NLEBs have not been documented under bridges 10' high, it is unclear how many low bridges were inspected. Until further data can rule out low bridges as potential roost sites, it is not possible to exclude them from requiring an inspection. Additionally,

excluding broad categories of bridges based on their physical characteristics such as their composition does not seem feasible. It is possible that bridge roosting characteristics change over time as concrete may begin to spall, which would in turn provide roosting sites. Smith and Stevenson (2015) further support the idea that the physical characteristics described by Keeley and Tuttle are a set of ideal characteristics and not a list of definitive criteria required by bat for roosting.

## **Stressor–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season**

### ***Stressor Introduction–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season***

Altering or removing bridges when occupied by either Indiana bats and/or NLEBs is expected to result in adverse effects. Bridge alteration refers to any bridge repair, retrofit, maintenance, and/or rehabilitation work activities that modifies the bridge to the point that it is no longer suitable for roosting.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressors:

- Bridge maintenance that affects roosting areas underneath the bridge
- Bridge demolition

### ***Stressor Effects–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season***

The effects of bridge alteration/removal may include:

1. Harassing/killing/injuring bats during activities conducted while bats are present
2. Removing roosts and behaviorally impacting the bat colony that has demonstrated repeated use of bridges as their roost

We expect bats may be injured or killed if they do not exit the bridge before it is either removed or the action results in effects to portion of the bridge where the bats are roosting. Bats may be crushed during bridge removal or extensive deck work that may bore down to the underside of the superstructure. They may be killed or injured during routine maintenance such as repairing spalling concrete, if the bats are roosting in the area needing repairs. Based on emergence counts from known colonies sites with bat numbers of 5 or less are not expected to be a colony roost site (USFWS 2007, 2014) and will not result in impacts to a maternity colony. Kiser et al. (2002) observed adult, lactating, post-lactation, and newly volant juvenile Indiana bats roosting under bridges. If a bridge is removed or altered during this critical timeframe, it is expected that greater impacts than normally would occur when pups have matured. However, if newly volant pups are present, the bridge is likely being used as a maternal roost site and pups would also be present during non-volant timeframes in June/July. If bridge removal/alteration occurs when the pups are non-volant, they will be unable to exit on their own. They will either be killed or will require their mothers to expend additional energy to move them to a secure location. They will also be vulnerable to predation.

## *AMMs–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season*

**The following Bridge AMMs will be applied (as specified below) unless one or more of the following criteria apply:** (See *User’s Guide Appendix D for bridge/structure assessment guidance.*)

- the bridge is 1000 feet or more from suitable bat habitat; or
- bridge assessments<sup>75</sup> have occurred to document no signs of bats or bat use; or
- P/A surveys have occurred<sup>76</sup> to document that the bat species are not likely to be present.

Bridge AMM 1. To completely avoid direct effects to roosting bats, perform any bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work during the winter hibernation period unless a hibernating colony of bats is present (contact your local USFWS Field Office for exact dates). Also, follow Bridge AMM 4.

Note: Bridge AMM 1 is an avoidance measure; the full implementation of which may not always be practicable. If bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work must be performed outside of the winter hibernation period, the remaining Bridge AMMs will be applied as specified below.

### Bridge AMM 2. - Colony or Assuming Presence of Bats

If assuming presence of bats or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a colony of bats, and work is conducted during the active season, ensure activity will not disturb bats. The following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).
- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).

### Bridge AMM 3. - Small Number of Bats

If bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of a small number of bats (≤5 – not a colony),<sup>77</sup> and work is conducted during the active season, the following types of bridge work can generally be conducted with the presence of bats:

- above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).

---

<sup>75</sup> Bridge/structure assessments are valid for two years.

<sup>76</sup> Ensure coordination with local Service FO regarding the applicability of P/A surveys for this use.

<sup>77</sup> This number is far lower than the typical maternity colony size (USFWS 2007, 2014).

- below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).
- any other bridge removal, replacement, and/or maintenance work (which may include activities with percussives) conducted in the evening while the bats are feeding, starting one hour after sunset, and ending one hour before daylight excluding the hours between 10 p.m. and midnight<sup>78</sup> and keep the light localized.

Bridge AMM 4. If assuming presence of bats, or if bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of bats, ensure suitable roosting habitat is maintained. Suitable roosting sites may be incorporated into the design of a new bridge. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA)**

### *Summary–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Active Season*

In conclusion, Indiana bats and NLEBs are known to roost in multiple types of bridges and other structures. Any projects that remove or modify a bridge so that it is no longer suitable for roosting (temporarily or permanently) with a known maternity or bachelor roost site, or is a documented day or night roost site will **require site-specific analysis**. As part of these analyses, if it is determined that the project will not alter a known maternity or bachelor roost site and can be completed in the winter (does not prohibit bat use of bridge the following active season/summer), the project is **NLAA either species**. If the bridge work is restricted to the deck of the bridge and does not bore down to the superstructure of a bridge the project is **NLAA either species**. Additionally, if a bridge inspection is conducted, there is no evidence of roosting bats, and the bridge is removed or altered in the summer, the project is **NLAA either species**. However, any project that removes or alters a bridge so that it is no longer suitable for roosting with a known or newly discovered maternity or bachelor roost site **is outside the scope of this programmatic consultation**. Finally, there may be instances where bridge assessments fail to identify bats but during construction a small number of bats are located. Adverse effects (including take in the forms of harassment, death or injury) to a small number of bats are anticipated.

### *Stressor–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Inactive/Winter Season*

#### *Stressor Introduction–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Inactive/Winter Season*

Altering or removing bridges when occupied by either Indiana bats and/or NLEBs is expected to result in direct adverse effects. We consider maintenance activities that modify roost sites on the bridge to be bridge alteration. Removing bridges when unoccupied is expected to result in indirect adverse effect, and altering sites may also impact bats depending on the type of alteration.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressors:

---

<sup>78</sup> Keeley and Tuttle (1999) indicated peak night roost usage is between 10:00 p.m. to midnight.



- Bridge maintenance
- Bridge demolition

### *Stressor Effects—Bridge Alteration/Removal—Inactive/Winter Season*

The effects of bridge alteration/removal may include:

- 1) Removing roosts and behaviorally impacting the bat colony that has demonstrated repeated use of bridges as their roost
- 2) Additional energetic burden on the females while they search for a new roost site
- 3) Result in colony collapse depending on the importance of that roost site

Similar to removing roost trees during the winter, bridge alteration/removal is expected to add stress to the bat colonies returning to the site after hibernation. Additional energy will be required during their search for a new roost site. We expect that removal or altering a more permanent roost site such as a bridge with a documented colony would be more detrimental than if the colony were roosting in a tree given the higher fidelity and less frequent roost switching associated with structures/bridges.

As discussed in the tree roosting section above, Indiana bat and NLEB maternity colonies exhibit fission-fusion behavior and both species commonly switch day roosts within their summer home range. Roost-switching may be done for a variety of reasons, including allowing bats to locate alternate roosts and be prepared for the natural loss of this ephemeral resource. While roost trees are ephemeral, bridges or man-made structures may serve as a more permanent resource. This may result in reduced “switching” behavior by Indiana bats or NLEBs.

Lewis (1995) reviewed the literature on roosting behavior of 43 species in 12 of 19 chiropteran families. They proposed that the amount of roost-switching corresponds to the roost permanency. These limited data suggest higher fidelity for artificial structures than natural roosts among NLEBs, Indiana bats, and little brown bats. Brigham (1991) suggested site fidelity in big brown bats (*Eptesicus fuscus*) differs depending on the available roosts. He reported big brown bats were site faithful when roosting in a building in Ontario but those roosting in trees in British Columbia exhibited roost switching. Timpone et al. (2010) reported less roost switching when NLEBs used a man-made structure versus a tree. NLEBs spent up to 3 consecutive nights roosting in a tree and up to 11 consecutive nights roosting in a man-made structure. In addition, Bohrman and Fecske (2013) tracked two female NLEBs to a barn in the Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge in New Jersey used for roosting when trees were available for roosting nearby. One of the bats, 1 non-reproductive female remained in the barn for 11 days of tracking, while the other, a lactating female, was tracked to the barn on all but 2 of 11 days of tracking. Another lactating female NLEB switched tree roosts almost daily. Three little brown bats also tracked during this study were located in the barn on 15 out of 20 total days of tracking. It appears that a colony may modify their behavior to decrease the amount of roost switching if roosting in a more permanent structure or if there is limited availability of suitable roosts in the area. Thus, the loss of a permanent

site such as a bridge might be more stressful to a colony than the loss of a roost to a colony roosting in trees because they are not actively switching roosts.

Britzke et al. (2003) offered a potential explanation that the low rate of roost switching observed in Indiana bats using tree roosts in North Carolina/Tennessee may be due to roost availability versus permanency of a roost site. Whitaker (1998) noted tri-colored bats (*Perimyotis subflavus*) roosting in buildings in Indiana commonly switched roosts. However, he reported that they still switched less frequently than has been reported for bats using tree roosts. Lausen and Barclay (2006) found that big brown bats roosting in buildings had lower predation risk, earlier births, faster juvenile growth rates, and increased energy savings compared to those roosting in natural rock crevices. While this shift in behavior has not been reported for Indiana bats, the bachelor colony of Indiana bats under the West Virginia turnpike is worth noting. They were first discovered in 2011; the site is monitored on a monthly basis and as of 2014, Indiana bats continue to use the site yearly and have been observed using the bridge during the hibernating season. Bohrman and Fecske (2013) tracked a female Indiana bat to the same barn in New Jersey three years earlier [L. Wight, Unpublished data], and she remained there for 5 consecutive days of tracking (longer than the 1.9 average for all bats in the study/what is generally reported for the species).

#### **AMMs –Bridge Alteration/Removal–Inactive/Winter Season**

No AMMs for removing or modifying a bridge so that it is no longer suitable for roosting where there is a known or newly discovered bachelor or maternity colony, which is **outside the scope** of this programmatic.

Bridge AMM 4. If assuming presence of bats, or bridge assessment or P/A surveys suggest presence of bats, ensure suitable roosting habitat is maintained. Suitable roosting sites may be incorporated into the design of a new bridge. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA OR LAA)**

#### **Summary–Bridge Alteration/Removal–Inactive/Winter Season**

Indiana bat and NLEBs are known to roost in bridges and other man-made structures. Any project that removes or modifies a bridge (temporarily or permanently) with a known (or newly discovered) maternity or bachelor roost site, or is a documented day or night roost site will **require site-specific analysis**. As part of these analyses, if it is determined that the project will not alter a known maternity or bachelor roost site (on the bridge) and can be completed in the winter (does not prohibit bat use of bridge the following summer), the project is **NLAA either species**. However, any project that removes a bridge or alters a bridge roost site that prohibits bat use the next season is **outside the scope of this programmatic consultation**.

### **5.4 Resource #3–Structures (Artificial Roost)**

Indiana bats infrequently roost in houses or other similar structures. For example, Butchkoski and Hassinger (2002) documented the only known Indiana bat maternity colony roosting in a structure, an

abandoned church, in Pennsylvania. Indiana bats have also been reported in two houses in New York (NYSDEC unpublished data, ESI 2006) and a barn in Iowa (Chenger 2003). Benedict and Howell (2008) captured 13 Indiana bats from barns in 2005 and 2006. Two showed evidence of using the structures as day roosts and the other 11 appeared to use the barns as night roosts. However, they noted their study was designed to examine day roosts. Kunz and Reynolds (2003) synopsis of roosting habitats of bats in North America indicate Indiana bats use buildings as roosts sites.

NLEBs have also been found roosting in structures such as barns, houses, sheds, and bridges (particularly when suitable roost trees are unavailable) (USFWS 2014). For example, Broders and Forbes (2004) noted that some use of bat boxes and human-made structures, like shutters, has been documented. Benedict and Howell (2008) captured 11 NLEBs in barns. Captures included adult males, lactating and non-reproductive females, and one volant young. One bat was observed using the barn as a day roost, but six were captured entering the barns within 45 minutes after bat activity began. They speculated the bats were entering the barn to glean insects or spiders from inside the structure. As mentioned earlier, Bohrman and Fecske (2013) tracked 2 female NLEBs to a barn near Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge in New Jersey, where suitable natural roosts were abundant. One of these bats, a non-reproductive female remained in the barn for 11 days of tracking, while the other, a lactating female, was tracked to the barn on all but 2 of 11 days of tracking. Another lactating female NLEB switched tree roosts almost daily. Three little brown bats also tracked during this study were located in the barn on 15 out of 20 total days of tracking. Two NLEB maternity colonies have been documented in man-made structures. Henderson et al (2008) documented NLEBs using a barn as a maternity roost site on Prince Edward Island, Canada. The females used the barn from late June through mid-August and switched to roosting in trees in early June and late August, presumably during late pregnancy and lactation. Timpone et al. (2010) reported NLEBs used an abandoned barn as a maternity roost in conjunction with the little brown bat. They also documented use of an equipment shed as a NLEB roost site. As mentioned above, NLEBs in Tennessee are generalists in their roosting preference. They have been found in barns, porches, mobile homes, and telephone poles when potential roost trees were nearby and available (J. Griffith, USFWS, pers. comm.). To date, we are unaware of NLEBs documented using structures during the winter as a hibernacula.

Similar to our discussion above regarding the use of bridges as roosts, altering or removing structures used as Indiana bat and/or NLEB roosts is a stressor. We are concerned about two primary types of impacts: 1) killing/injuring bats during activities conducted while bats are present; and 2) removing roosts and impacting bats that have demonstrated repeated use of structures as their roost.

## **Stressor #1–Structure Maintenance/Removal–Active Season**

### ***Stressor Introduction–Structure Maintenance/Removal–Active Season***

The effects of structure maintenance/removal may include:

- 1) Harassing/killing/injuring bats during activities conducted while bats are present

2) Removing roosts and behaviorally impacting the bat colony that has demonstrated repeated use of a structure as their roost

Agencies perform maintenance at facilities and structures such as rest stops, welcome centers, picnic shelters, kiosks, ticket stations and platforms at rail stations, or vehicle inspection pits, storage facilities or other structures at the weigh stations are also included. As with the bridge discussion above, if Indiana bats or, more likely, NLEBs are present during this work, they may be disturbed, injured, or killed. We expect bats may be injured or killed if they do not exit the structure before it is either removed or the action results in effects to portion of the structure where the bats are roosting.

Most maintenance (and general human disturbance in and around existing structures) will result in no impacts to Indiana bats or NLEB. Bats roosting around humans are exposed to routine noise. Bats would generally be expected to roost in locations away from commonly used areas (e.g., attics, under shingles, behind shutters). Normal cleaning and routine maintenance of structures are not anticipated to result in any impacts to bats. Work in attics with documented roosting bats or work directly around roosting bats (e.g., window replacement, shingle replacement) will need site-specific coordination with the local USFWS Field Office.

Structures may also need to be removed to provide safe work environments or space for ROW expansion or upgrades to the rest area, weigh station, or rail station.

Removing or altering structures such that they are no longer suitable for roosting is a stressor to Indiana bats or NLEBs. Similar to bridge altering or removing structures when the bats are not present may result in adverse effects.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressors:

- Structure (non-bridge) maintenance
- Structure (non-bridge) demolition
- Structure alteration (sealing entry/exit points for bats)

### *Stressor Effects–Structure Maintenance /Removal–Active Season*

The effects of structure maintenance/removal while bats are present may include:

- 1) Harassing/killing/injuring bats during activities conducted while bats are present
- 2) Removing roosts and behaviorally impacting the bat colony that have demonstrated repeated use of structures as their roost

If work is conducted while bats are present, they may be harassed during activities causing stressors such as noise and vibration at the roost location. Butchkoski and Hassinger (2002) documented an Indiana bat maternity colony using an abandoned structure. If a structure is altered during the summer maternity season a range of impacts would be expected depending on when in the maternity season the

impacts occur. If impacts occur early in the maternity season then the females may abort their pups. If bats are forced to flee from roosts during daytime, they may experience greater risk of predation. Also, bats (primarily non-volant pups or adults using torpor during cool temperatures) may be injured or killed by being crushed.

The majority of operations and maintenance of existing structures will result in no effects to bats. Projects that are specifically designed to exclude bats (e.g., remove bats in public buildings) can be done to minimize impacts to bats.

### *AMMs–Structure Maintenance/Removal–Active Season*

This category is intended to capture manmade structures that may provide bat roosting or hibernation habitat that are not bridges. They may include but are not limited to rest areas, offices, sheds, outbuildings, barns, and parking garages.

**Unless structure assessments<sup>79</sup> have occurred to document that the species are not likely to be present, the Structure AMMs will be applied as specified below.**

Structure AMM 1. If the goal of the project is to exclude bats, coordinate with your local USFWS Field Office and follow Acceptable Management Practices for Bat Control Activities in Structures guidance document.<sup>80</sup> **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA and LAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

Structure AMM 2. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **during the winter hibernation period**,<sup>81</sup> determine if work will occur in an area with hibernating bats. If hibernating bats or signs of frequent bat activity are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

Structure AMM 3. If structure maintenance, repair, and/or alteration will be performed **outside of the winter hibernation period**, determine if work will occur in an area with roosting bats. If bat activity or signs of frequent bat activity (e.g., guano stains) are observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will conduct maintenance activity or similar structure alteration in a manner that will not disturb bats using the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

---

<sup>79</sup> Structure assessment for occupied buildings means a cursory inspection for bat use. For abandoned buildings a more thorough evaluation is required (see Appendices B and C for guidance).

<sup>80</sup> White-nose Syndrome Conservation and Recovery Working Group 2015) available at: [https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns\\_nwco\\_amp\\_1\\_april\\_2015\\_0.pdf](https://www.whitenosesyndrome.org/sites/default/files/resource/wns_nwco_amp_1_april_2015_0.pdf)

<sup>81</sup> Coordinate with the local Service field office for appropriate dates.

Structure AMM 4. If bat activity (or signs of frequent bat activity) is observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will not remove the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA and LAA INDIANA BAT and NLAA NLEB).**

NOTE: If there are concerns about human health/safety/property coordinate with a nuisance wildlife control officer and the local USFWS Field Office.

### ***Stressor Summary–Structure Maintenance/Removal–Active Season***

In summary, maintenance of structures without any signs of bats should result in no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs. Structure maintenance activities (any time of year) generally are anticipated not to result in adverse effects to roosting bats.

Any exclusion activities during the active season **may result in adverse effects. For Indiana bats, further consultation is required. For NLEBs, take associated with removal from human structures is not prohibited.**

Permanent exclusion of bats from a structure that is documented as a maternity or bachelor roost site is **expected to result in adverse effects. For Indiana bats, further consultation is required. For NLEBs, take associated with removal from human structures is not prohibited.** Prior to exclusions, alternative roost structures should be installed in proximity.

### ***Stressor #2–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season***

#### ***Stressor Introduction–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season***

For Transportation Agencies/State DOT, structure maintenance activities can include rest stop maintenance of the facility or any structures at the stop such as welcome centers, picnic shelters, or kiosks. Maintenance activities of ticket stations and platforms at rail stations, or vehicle inspection pits, storage facilities or other structures at the weigh stations are also included. As with the bridge discussion above, if Indiana bats or, more likely, NLEBs are present during this work, they may be disturbed, injured, or killed. However, the likelihood of either species (especially Indiana bats) using a structure in the winter hibernating season appears fairly low.

Structures may also need to be removed to provide safe work environments or space for ROW expansion or upgrades to the rest area, weigh station, or rail station.

Removing structures or altering structures such that they are no longer suitable for roosting is a stressor to Indiana bats or NLEBs. Similar to bridge altering or removing structures when the bats are not present may result in adverse effects.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressors:

- Structure (non-bridge) maintenance

- Structure (non-bridge) demolition
- Structure alteration (sealing entry/exit points for bats)

### *Stressor Effects–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season*

The effects of structure maintenance/alteration/demolition during the inactive season may include:

- 1) Removing roosts and behaviorally impacting the bat colony that may have demonstrated repeated use of the structure as their roost

Permanent man-made structures provide a long-term suitable roost and may reduce normal roost switching behavior. It is feasible that colonies established in a man-made structure are less likely to have investigated alternative roosts compared to colonies established in trees. As with removing roost trees or bridges in the winter, structure alteration/demolition is expected to add stress to the bat colonies returning to the site after hibernation. Additional energy will be required during their search for a new roost site. We expect that removal or altering a more permanent roost site such as a bridge with a documented colony would add stress, perhaps more than if the colony were roosting in a tree.

In most cases, structure demolition is not expected to result in impacts to the bats. However, in rare instances where bats are roosting in a structure slated for removal, additional coordination is required (not part of this programmatic consultation).

### *AMMs–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season*

Structure AMM 4. If bat activity (or signs of frequent bat activity) is observed, Transportation Agencies and State DOTs will not remove the structure. **(REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMMATIC NLAA and LAA Indiana bat and NLAA NLEB).**

NOTE: If there are concerns about human health/safety/property and coordinate with a nuisance wildlife control officer and the local USFWS Field Office.

### *Stressor Summary–Structure Maintenance/Alteration/Demolition–Inactive/Winter Season*

In summary, alteration or demolition of structures without any signs of bats should result in no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs.

Inactive season structure maintenance activities that do not alter roost sites should also result in no effects to Indiana bats or NLEBs.

Demolition or permanent exclusion of bats from a structure that is documented as a maternity or bachelor roost site is **expected to result in adverse effects. For Indiana bats, further consultation is required. For NLEBs, take associated with this activity is not prohibited.** Prior to exclusions, alternative roost structures should be installed in proximity to the site.

## 5.5 Resource #4–Winter Habitat

Indiana bats and NLEBs hibernate in caves and mines but may also use other types of habitat that resemble caves and mines such as railroad tunnels, storm sewers, dams, etc. They have specific requirements of their winter habitat, and our current understanding is that most underground structures (caves, mines, etc.) that are potentially suitable for hibernation do not meet these needs. This hypothesis is supported in part by the comparatively small number of hibernacula compared to the large number of available structures within the Indiana bat's range. We are not aware of any differences in requirements for hibernacula between Indiana bat and NLEB; therefore, our analysis will be the same for both species for this resource. Temperature, humidity, air flow, surrounding habitat, stability and other factors must be suitable for a structure or part of a structure to be used as a hibernaculum. Indiana bats and NLEBs are particularly vulnerable during the winter because: 1) they are in a torpid state and extremely sensitive to the effects of disturbance, and 2) they often congregate by the hundreds or thousands in tight clusters, so disturbance to a small area can affect the entire population of a hibernaculum. Disturbance during the winter causes bats to lose valuable fat stores making them vulnerable to starvation.

As stated in the status of the species, 13 hibernacula are designated as Indiana bat critical habitat.

**Activities that may impact Indiana bat critical habitat are outside the scope of this programmatic consultation.** Based on previous consultation history, this scenario is anticipated to occur only rarely, and additional analyses will be needed. . The USFWS determined that it is not prudent to designate critical habitat for the NLEB.

### Stressors

The USFWS's draft recovery plan for the Indiana bat identifies the following threats to hibernacula: modifications to caves, mines, and surrounding areas that change airflow and alter microclimate in the hibernacula, human disturbance and vandalism, and natural catastrophes (USFWS 2007). Similar threats to NLEBs are identified in the final listing rule. Activities (Table 7) associated with transportation corridor construction, operations or maintenance that may disturb hibernating bats or alter the hibernacula include blasting, excavation, changing the course or volume of drainage, increasing or decreasing air flow (e.g., filling a sink hole) or affecting the surrounding habitat (see also fall swarming/spring emergence habitat below) could affect bats directly if conducted during hibernation or indirectly if occurring in the spring, summer, or fall. As discussed in the Status of the Species section, another threat on bats in their hibernacula has emerged; WNS, which has devastated some populations of hibernating bats. Activities that may disturb bats affected by WNS may result in more severe impacts to the wintering population.

Altering hibernacula to render them less suitable while bats are not present may result in death or decreased fitness of returning bats if they cannot find suitable alternative sites or if they expend their fat reserves while searching for these sites. Menzel et al. (2001) identifies the following characteristics that influence the suitability of caves for Indiana bat hibernacula: size of cave entrance, size and



configuration of cavern room and passageway, ceiling structure, airflow, temperature, fluctuation in season temperatures, humidity, previous occupancy by Indiana bats, and occupancy of other species.

**Table 7. Summary of Activities That May Directly Affect Bats or Affect Bats by Altering Their Hibernaculum(a).**

<b>Activities (Sources)</b>	<b>Potential effects to bats when present</b>	<b>Potential effects to hibernaculum (a)</b>
blasting	crushing, entombment, disturbance (noise, vibrations)	physical structure, microclimate variables
pile driving and pile extraction	crushing, disturbance (noise, vibrations)	physical structure, microclimate variables
heavy equipment use (such as hoe ram, vibratory roller, tracked vehicles, static compaction etc.)	crushing, disturbance (noise, vibrations)	physical structure, microclimate variables
excavation	crushing, disturbance (noise, vibrations)	physical structure, microclimate variables
cave and mine entrance or sinkhole alteration	crushing, freezing	physical structure, microclimate variables, hydrology
wetland or stream fill	drowning (alter hydrology)	microclimate variables, hydrology,
grade or drainage alteration	drowning (alter hydrology)	microclimate variables, hydrology,
surface vegetation removal	drowning (alter hydrology)	microclimate variables, hydrology
surface vegetation disposal (slash pile burning)	smoke inhalation	microclimate variables
new /trail construction/or facilities	disturbance (noise)	microclimate variables
new sinkhole repair	crushing, disturbance (noise)	microclimate variables, hydrology

### **Stressor #1–Direct Effects to Bats**

#### ***Stressor Introduction–Direct Effects to Bats***

Bats can be directly affected if present during activities in or around hibernacula. They may experience: crushing, drowning, smoke inhalation, or disturbance from noise, vibration, and human presence.

There are multiple activities (sources) associated with transportation projects that may result in direct effects to bats.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor: See Table 7

### *Stressor Effects—Direct Effects to Bats*

Crushing—Bats may be killed or injured if present during structural changes to hibernaculum(a). Blasting, pile driving, hoe ram use, and excavation may cause cave and mine ceilings to collapse, which could directly kill hibernating bats or trap them inside. Bats may be crushed if they are present during activities that fill in sinkholes, caves, or mine portals. The fill material may be deposited directly onto hibernating animals. Also, activities that involve digging into hibernacula or cause vibrations that cause collapse of hibernacula may crush bats.

Drowning—Activities that alter the hydrology such as impacts to streams or wetlands, surface vegetation changes, grading, alteration of the cave entrances or sinkholes could cause the cave to flood and drown any bats that are present (Brack et al. 2005).

Smoke Inhalation—Bats may also be exposed to smoke. Smoke and noxious gases from slash pile burning can enter hibernacula depending on wind and weather conditions (Perry 2011). If smoke is drawn into a hibernaculum while bats are present, mortality from smoke inhalation and reduced fitness from premature arousal could occur (Carter et al. 2002).

Disturbance, Noise, and Vibration—Bats may be harassed during activities that cause noise/vibration which may increase bat arousal during hibernation resulting in death or reduced fitness at spring emergence. Hardin and Hassel (1970) exposed small clusters of Indiana bats to noise, light, stream of air, and being handled and found that only altering the airstream and being handled aroused the bats. Activities that cause arousal during hibernation can be detrimental and may affect body condition and survival in the spring (Menzel et al. 2001). Thomas (1995) found that sound and light do initiate arousal in portions of the hibernating population for little brown bats and NLEBs. Speakman et al. (1991) exposed 25 individual hibernating bats in Europe to non-tactile (head lamp, photographic flash, sound, speech, temperature increase) and tactile stimuli. He found that tactile stimulation resulted in much greater energy expenditure. Activities where the noise level arises to a point that causes the bat to alter its normal behavior or results in bat arousal during hibernation are a concern. The duration of the noise may also be a factor.

Blasting and the use of construction equipment such as vibratory rollers near caves can be a concern depending on vibration levels caused by the activity (Table 8). Reported ground vibration levels from construction activities are variable; however, the data in provides a reasonable estimate for a wide range of soil conditions (FTA 2006). Besha (1984) indicated the peak particle velocity (PPV) is the best way to measure the level of disturbance to humans, animals, and structures. PPV is the level of ground vibration and is measured with a seismometer.

**Table 8. Vibration Source Levels for Construction Equipment**

Equipment		PPV at 25 ft. (in/sec)
Pile Driver (impact)	upper range	1.518
	typical	0.644
Pile Driver (sonic)	upper range	0.734
	typical	0.170
Clam Shovel Drop (slurry wall)		0.202
Hydromill (slurry wall)	in soil	0.008
	in rock	0.017
Vibratory Roller		0.210
Hoe Ram		0.089
Large Bulldozer		0.089
Caisson Drilling		0.089
Loaded Trucks		0.076
Jackhammer		0.035
Small Bulldozer		0.003

Source: FTA 2006

For a particular site in West Virginia, a study concluded that hibernating bats in a mine portal could withstand vibration levels of 0.06 to 0.20 inches per second (in/sec) without adverse effects (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection 2006). In that same study, surface seismographs recorded ground vibrations at a level of 2.0 to 7.8 times higher than underground vibrations. The WVDEP (2006) study generated a predicted linear equation for calculating underground PPVs  $[0.19^* (\text{surface vibration} + 0.0039)]$  for surface vibrations less than 0.50 in/sec.

Myers (1975) concluded that at 120 m (393 ft.) there was no evidence of impact to hibernating bats with a PPV of 0.02 in/sec. In the blasting plan for Glen Park Hydroelectric Project, Besha (1984) recommended a PPV of 0.1 in/sec to protect Indiana bats at a nearby cave. At a quarry operation with ongoing blasting near Jamesville, New York, it is estimated the caves within 1,000 ft. containing bats experience a PPV no less than 0.25 in/sec with no apparent impact to the bat population numbers since observations began in 1968 (Besha 1984).

Human Disturbance—Transportation projects that increase human activity (e.g., new roads/trails) or improve access at hibernacula entrances may result in ongoing disturbance to bats. Human disturbance of hibernating bats led to a decline in Indiana bat populations from the 1960s to the 1980s. Disturbance can cause bats to expend crucial fat reserves. If disturbance occurs too often, fat reserves can be depleted before the species can begin foraging in the spring (Thomas et al. 1990). Boyles and Brack (2009) modeled survival rates of hibernating bats and found that when human disturbances reached a certain frequency level they became detrimental to survival.

Access points further than 0.5 miles from hibernacula openings are expected to be far enough to reduce any new access risk to most hibernacula.

### *AMMs-Direct Effects to Bats*

Hibernacula AMM 1. For projects located within karst areas, on-site personnel will use best management practices,<sup>82</sup> secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid impacts to the possible hibernacula. Where practicable, a 300 foot buffer will be employed to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from caves, sinkholes, losing streams and springs in karst topography.

### *Summary-Direct Effects to Bats*

The majority of activities within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are **outside the scope of this programmatic consultation**. Activities greater than 0.5 miles from hibernaculum(a) openings are not expected to result in any direct effects to hibernating Indiana bats or NLEBs or their habitat. While exposure risk is greatest at the hibernaculum(a) openings, there may be impacts that occur further away depending on the cave or mine system, geology, and landscape setting (topography). Activities that alter hibernacula are **outside the scope** of this programmatic consultation.

There are only three categories of activities that may occur within 0.5 miles of hibernacula and be considered in this programmatic consultation:

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not involve any construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales);
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); and
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) such as:
  - Activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree removal/trimming and no new ground disturbance,
  - Activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance.

---

<sup>82</sup> Coordinate with the appropriate Service FO on recommended best management practices for karst in your state.

Site-specific reviews of all projects within 0.5 miles will ensure that all potential exposure pathways are adequately addressed.

## **Stressor #2—Changes to Microclimate**

### ***Stressor Introduction—Changes to Microclimate***

The microclimate variables important to the bats are temperature, humidity, and airflow (Raesly and Gates 1987). Therefore, any activities that affect these characteristics may impact the suitability of caves as hibernacula. Bats in hibernation are susceptible to dehydration due to high evaporative loss from their naked wings and large lungs (Perry 2013). Temperature, humidity, airflow, and air pressure affect evaporation loss rates (Perry 2013). Drinking has been identified as one of the causes of arousal during hibernation (Boyles et al. 2006). Mortality may occur directly for dehydration or through increased arousals and energy depletion.

Richter et al. (1993) documented temperature changes as a result of modifications made to cave entrances which ultimately affected the suitability of the hibernacula.

There are multiple activities (sources) associated with transportation projects that may result in changes to hibernacula microclimate.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor: See Table 7

### ***Stressor Effects—Changes to Microclimate***

Surface-disturbing activities around caves can impact bat populations if those activities result in changes to the microclimate (temperature, humidity, and air flow) of the karst/cave system (Ellison et al. 2003). Karst ecosystems are predominately carbonate rocks in landscapes containing underground streams, sinkholes, caves, dry valleys, springs and seeps (van Beynen et al. 2012, Kastning and Kastning 1999). In these unique systems, water flows rapidly through the carbonate rocks from the surface to the aquifer. This characteristic increases the vulnerability of karst to surface disturbing activities (van Beynen et al. 2012).

Water may affect the humidity and temperature of the cave (Perry 2013) and any alteration in humidity may make the hibernacula less suitable for bats. Surface runoff flow and streams entering caves can increase or decrease the temperature in the cave (Perry 2013). Changes in cave hydrology can result from surface grading changes or increases in impervious surfaces. Increases in the amount of water entering the hibernacula can cause flooding to all or parts of the structure resulting in potential loss of suitable habitat (see Physical Changes to Hibernacula). Flooding in stream caves often occurs after tree removal in the upstream watershed (Clarke 1997). Surface vegetation and the uptake of water by plants regulate the flow and amount of water available to the karst system (Bilecki 2003). Tree removal in karst areas can alter soil characteristics, water quality, local hydrology (Bilecki 2003, Hamilton-Smith 2001).

The impacts to soil result in changes to the water regime and microclimate (Hamilton-Smith 2001). Changes to the soil through compaction from heavy equipment can also alter the water regime by increasing runoff and decreasing infiltration, thus increasing erosion rates (Brown and Kirk 1999). Fires located near the cave entrance may cause erosion (Ellison et al. 2003) and affect airflow due to loss of vegetation (Perry 2011). Humidity within the cave can be altered by mechanical groundbreaking and vegetation modification on the surface of the cave (Clarke 1997).

Stormwater runoff can increase the risk of sinkhole creation (Chesapeake Stormwater Network 2009). New openings are likely to affect the temperature, humidity and airflow of the cave. Blockage or alteration of entry points can alter airflow in a cave or mine and cause changes to the microclimate (Tuttle and Kennedy 2002). This may force bats to use suboptimal hibernation sites. Microclimate changes could result in individuals having to use less optimal locations in the hibernaculum and leave them vulnerable to predation, freezing, or exhaustion of fat reserves.

### *AMMs—Changes to Microclimate*

#### Hibernacula AMM 1.

For projects located within karst areas, on-site personnel will use best management practices,<sup>83</sup> secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid impacts to the possible hibernacula. Where practicable, a 300 foot buffer will be employed to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from caves, sinkholes, losing streams and springs in karst topography.

### *Summary—Changes to Microclimate*

The majority of activities within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are **outside the scope of this programmatic consultation**. Activities greater than 0.5 miles from hibernaculum(a) openings are not expected to result in any alteration of the microclimate of the cave. While exposure risk is greatest at the hibernaculum(a) openings, there may be impacts that occur further away depending on the cave or mine system, geology, and landscape setting (topography). Activities that alter hibernacula are **outside the scope** of this programmatic consultation. There are only three categories of activities that may occur within 0.5 miles of hibernacula and be considered in this programmatic consultation:

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not involve any construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales);
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure

---

<sup>83</sup> Coordinate with the appropriate Service FO on recommended best management practices for karst in your state.

activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); and

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) such as:
  - Activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree removal/trimming and no new ground disturbance,
  - Activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance.

Site-specific reviews of all projects within 0.5 miles will ensure that all potential exposure pathways are adequately addressed.

### **Stressor #3—Physical Changes to Hibernacula**

#### ***Stressor Introduction—Physical Changes to Hibernacula***

Any changes to hibernacula may cause sites to no longer be available or preferable roosting locations. At the most extreme, sites can be excavated or filled in entirely. Sites can also be altered with less extreme work, such as filling or blocking entrances, partially or entirely flooding, or creating new entrances/openings.

There are multiple activities (sources) associated with transportation projects that may result in physical changes to hibernacula.

Actions (sources) Causing Stressor: See Table 7

#### ***Stressor Effects—Physical Changes to Hibernacula***

Excavation—New openings may be discovered during excavation or other geophysical exploration. New openings may alter airflow thus impacting the microclimate of the cave (see Microclimate).

Vibration—Vibration impacts could cause affect the structure of the hibernacula, resulting in closures to existing openings, closures to parts of the hibernacula, and a complete collapse of the structure itself. There is limited information on vibration effects to the structural integrity of caves. Vulnerability of hibernacula to vibration is likely site-specific. There is extensive research on the effects of vibration on structures that may be useful. The Federal Transit Administration (FTA), NPS, and the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) have established safe threshold levels for ground-borne vibration impacts to protect structures. The FTA threshold to prevent architectural damage for conventional sensitive structures is 0.2 in/sec PPV. To protect historic sites, NPS established safe levels of vibration at 0.2 in/sec PPV for structures that exhibit significant levels of historic or architectural importance or that are in a poor or deteriorated state of maintenance and 0.5 in/sec PPV for all other historic sites (NPS 1984).

Criteria to prevent damage to structures from construction and maintenance activities were developed by AASHTO in 1990. The maximum vibration levels (PPV) for preventing damage to structures from intermittent construction or maintenance activities are as follows: historic sites or other critical locations 0.1 in/sec; residential buildings, plastered walls 0.2–0.3 in/sec; residential buildings in good repair with gypsum board walls 0.4–0.5 in/sec and engineered structures, without plaster 1.0–1.5 in/sec (Jones and Stokes 2004). Based on this information, Transportation Agencies/USFWS selected a maximum threshold level for vibration impacts near hibernaculum(a) at <0.1 in/sec PPV (measured at the hibernacula opening).

There is limited information on adequate buffer distances to protect hibernaculum (a) from the effects of vibration. We evaluated distances of concern for blasting projects associated with mining. Many States have regulations that specify at what location adjacent landowners are notified for blasting projects. For example, Pennsylvania (25 Pa. Code § 87.127), West Virginia (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection 1999), Indiana (IC 14-36 et seq.), Ohio (OAC 1501:13-9-10) all notify residents within 0.5 miles of blasting. This distance of 0.5 mile from a hibernacula or mapped passage provided a clear boundary of the area of concern where to begin our analysis of effects to the hibernaculum from the proposed activities.

Activities, such as blasting, that result in partial cave or mine collapse can also alter the microclimate of the cave (see Microclimate). Blockage or alteration of entry points can result in loss of habitat if bats can no longer enter the hibernaculum.

### *AMMs–Physical Changes to Hibernacula*

#### Hibernacula AMM 1

For projects located within karst areas, on-site personnel will use best management practices,<sup>84</sup> secondary containment measures, or other standard spill prevention and countermeasures to avoid impacts to the possible hibernacula. Where practicable, a 300 foot buffer will be employed to separate fueling areas and other major contaminant risk activities from caves, sinkholes, losing streams and springs in karst topography.

### *Summary–Physical Changes to Hibernacula*

The majority of activities within 0.5 miles of hibernacula are **outside the scope of this programmatic consultation**. Activities greater than 0.5 miles from hibernacula openings are not expected to result in any alterations to hibernacula. Activities that alter hibernacula are **outside the scope** of this programmatic consultation. While exposure risk is greatest at the hibernaculum(a) openings, there may be impacts that occur further away depending on the cave or mine system, geology, and landscape setting (topography).

---

<sup>84</sup> Coordinate with the appropriate Service FO on recommended best management practices for karst in your state.



There are only three categories of activities that may occur within 0.5 miles of hibernacula and be considered in this programmatic consultation:

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not involve construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales);
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage , rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)); or
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins), such as:
  - Activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree trimming/removal and no new disturbance,
  - Activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance.

Site-specific reviews of all projects within 0.5 miles will ensure that all potential exposure pathways are adequately addressed.

## 5.6 Summary of Effects

### Transportation Projects Outside Scope of Consultation—(Separate Consultation Needed)

The Description of the Proposed Action includes a general description of all types of Transportation Agency-involved activities. This section outlines how to determine which projects are within vs. outside the scope of the consultation. These projects may or may not result in adverse effects to NLEBs and/or Indiana bats and additional site-specific review is necessary.

**Separate consultation with the appropriate USFWS Field Office is required for:**

**Any activity within 0.5 mile from a NLEB and/or Indiana bat hibernaculum *EXCEPT* those activities that:**

1. Do not involve any construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales) (NE); or
2. Do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage , rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)) (NE); or

3. Are limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) such as:
  - a. Activities with suitable summer habitat present that have no tree removal/trimming and no new ground disturbance (NLAA); or
  - b. Activities with no suitable summer habitat present that have no new ground disturbance (NE).

**Any activity greater than 0.5 miles from a NLEB and/or Indiana bat hibernaculum AND within 300 ft. of existing road/rail surfaces THAT:**

1. Raise the road profile above the tree canopy within 1,000 ft. of documented habitat (based on documented roosts/captures); or
2. Involve removal of documented Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat<sup>85</sup> or travel corridors<sup>86</sup> between May 1 and July 31; or
3. Involve removal of documented NLEB roosts (or trees within 150 ft. of those roosts) between June 1 and July 31; or
4. Impact a known hibernaculum, or a karst feature (e.g., sinkhole, losing stream, or spring) that could result in effects to a known hibernaculum; or
5. Involve percussives (or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels) not associated with tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work when conducted during the active season within areas that contain documented habitat.

**Any activity greater than 0.5 miles from a NLEB and/or Indiana bat hibernaculum AND outside 300 ft. of existing road/rail surfaces EXCEPT those THAT:**

1. Do not involve any construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales) (NE); or
2. Do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.)) (NE); or
3. Are limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located within suitable summer habitat -- no tree removal/trimming and/or no new ground disturbance (NLAA) ; or

---

<sup>85</sup> Documented roosting or foraging habitat – in the programmatic documented habitat is where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked using (1) radio telemetry to roosts; (2) radio telemetry biangulation/triangulation to estimate foraging areas; or (3) foraging areas with repeated use documented using acoustics. Documented roosting habitat is also considered as suitable summer habitat within 0.25 miles of documented roosts.

<sup>86</sup> Documented travel corridor - for the purposes of this BA, we are considering documented corridors as that where Indiana bats and/or NLEB have actually been captured and tracked by using (1) radio telemetry; or (2) tree corridors located directly between documented roosting and foraging habitat.

4. Are inside the species range but no suitable summer habitat within the project action area (NE);  
or
5. Are inside the species range and within suitable habitat, but have negative P/A summer surveys<sup>87</sup> (NLAA); or
6. Are limited to wetland or stream protection activities associated with compensatory wetland/stream mitigation without any suitable habitat clearing (i.e. tree trimming/removal) (NLAA); or
7. Only involve slash pile burning (NLAA).

**Bridge and/or structure removal, replacement, or maintenance activities that DO NOT maintain suitable roosting habitat (when assessment documents signs of bat use or when bat use is assumed);**

**Bridge and/or structure removal, replacement, or maintenance activities that ARE LIKELY to disturb bats when a maternity colony of bats are documented or assumed to be present.**

### **Actions That Will Have No Effect on Bats and/or Indiana Bat Critical Habitat**

There are two primary ways that projects can result in NE to Indiana bat and/or NLEB: 1) geographic location; or 2) suitable habitat absence. If the project is completely outside the range of either species or there is no suitable habitat within the project action area, the project will result in no effect to either species.

In summary, transportation projects (that are not already determined to be outside the scope of the programmatic) with *no effect* on bats:

- Outside species' range<sup>88</sup>;
- Inside range but no suitable summer habitat<sup>89</sup> within the project action area;
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) that do not involve construction (e.g., bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales);
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 mile of hibernacula) that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve ground disturbance, percussive noise, temporary or permanent lighting, tree removal/trimming, nor bridge/structure

---

<sup>87</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS FIELD OFFICE for appropriate distance from hibernacula) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS FIELD OFFICE to determine if clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

<sup>88</sup> See <http://ecos.fws.gov/speciesProfile/profile/speciesProfile?sPCODE=A000>

<sup>89</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>

activities (e.g., lining roadways, unlighted signage, rail road crossing signals, signal lighting, and minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes, etc.));

- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located outside suitable summer habitat -- no new ground disturbance;
- Activities within 300 feet of the existing road/rail surface (must also be greater than 0.5 miles of a hibernacula) that include percussives or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels:
  - within areas that contain suitable habitat (**documented or undocumented**),
  - conducted during the **inactive season**, and
  - does not involve tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work; and
- Removal, replacement, or maintenance of bridges/structures **without any signs of bats** (bridge/structure assessment documents no signs of bat use (bats, guano, etc.)) and does not impact suitable summer habitat within the project action area.

### Actions That May Affect Bats

If no bat P/A surveys have been conducted and the project is within the range of either bat species, State DOTs and/or Transportation Agencies will assume presence of the appropriate species. Multiple actions may result in effects to Indiana bats and/or NLEBs. Transportation projects may directly impact roosting, foraging, or swarming bats or alter their habitat through changes to baseline noise, forest, lighting, air quality, and water quality conditions. In general, these can be summarized into activities that include: 1) increased noise levels; 2) tree removal (if suitable habitat); 3) increased lighting; 3) burning; 4) impacts to water/wetlands; or 5) bridge or structure maintenance or replacement at sites with bat activity.

Some projects may occur near or within suitable habitat within the range of either species, but the project will result in **no effects or discountable likelihood of effects** even without the implementation of any avoidance or minimization measures. Based on the proposed project description and Indiana bat/NLEB, these include:

- Inside range with suitable habitat but negative bat presence/absence (P/A) surveys<sup>90 91</sup>;
- Activities within 300 feet of the existing road/rail surface (must also be greater than 0.5 miles of a hibernacula) that include percussives or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels:

---

<sup>90</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>.

<sup>91</sup> P/A summer surveys conducted within the fall swarming/spring emergence home range of a documented Indiana bat hibernacula (contact local USFWS FO for appropriate home range) that result in a negative finding requires additional consultation with the local USFWS FO to determine if clearing of forested habitat is appropriate and/or if seasonal clearing restrictions are needed to avoid and minimize potential adverse effects on fall swarming and spring emerging Indiana bats.

- within areas that contain **undocumented** habitat
- conducted during the **active season**
- does not involve tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work;
- Activities (anywhere, including within 0.5 miles of hibernacula) limited to the maintenance of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located within suitable summer habitat -- no new ground disturbance or tree removal/trimming
- Slash pile burning (must also be greater than 0.5 miles of hibernacula); and
- Wetland or stream protection activities associated with compensatory wetland/stream mitigation that do not clear suitable habitat (must also be greater than 0.5 miles of a hibernacula)

Other projects may occur near or within suitable habitat within the range of both species, and it will be necessary to implement AMMs to avoid or minimize impacts to the point of insignificant/discountable for projects to be included in this programmatic consultation. Site-specific consultation may be necessary for some projects because Transportation Agencies are unable to develop adequate site-specific measures for every possible situation.

Transportation projects that meet the conditions below are NLAA Indiana bats or NLEBs.

- Structure or bridge activities
  - Outside the active season and work does not disturb bats;
  - Which includes any applicable lighting minimization measures; and
  - That maintains suitable roosting habitat (if signs of bat use)
- Bridge activities
  - During the active season that does not disturb roosting bats in any way
    - above deck work where construction equipment or materials do not extend to the underside of deck where bats may be located (e.g., materials that may drip down to underside of deck), or does not include percussives (vibration) or noise levels above general traffic (e.g., road line painting, wing-wall work).
    - below deck work that is conducted away from roosting bats and does not involve percussives or noise level above general traffic (e.g., wing-wall work, some abutment, beam end, scour, or pier repair).
    - Any other bridge repair, retrofit, maintenance, and/or rehabilitation (which may include percussives) conducted in the evening while the bats are feeding, starting one hour after sunset, and ending one hour before daylight excluding the hours between 10 p.m. and midnight<sup>92</sup> and keep the light localized.
  - Which includes any applicable lighting minimization measures; and
  - That maintains suitable roosting habitat (if signs of bat use)

---

<sup>92</sup> Keeley and Tuttle (1999) indicated peak night roost usage is between 10:00 p.m. to midnight.

- Structure activities
  - During the active season that does not disturb roosting bats in any way (e.g., activity away from roosts inside common rooms in structures, normal cleaning and routine maintenance); and
  - Which includes any applicable lighting minimization measures; and
  - That maintains suitable roosting habitat (if signs of bat use)

and/or

- Tree removal/trimming that:
  - Occurs greater than 0.5 miles from hibernacula;
  - Occurs within 100 ft. (30.5 m) of existing road surfaces;
  - Is clearly demarcated; and
  - Does not alter documented roosts and/or surrounding roosting habitat through removal of forest within 0.25 miles of documented roosts;
  - Occurs:
    - outside the active season (i.e., winter); or
    - clears 10 or fewer trees<sup>93</sup> per project during the active season and visual emergence surveys conducted and no bats are observed<sup>94</sup>
- Lighting that does not increase illumination above ambient conditions and that incorporates full cut-off, downward facing lights directed away from forested areas

Some projects may result in adverse effects and if all adverse effects cannot be avoided, formal consultation is required. The following categories of activities that **may result in adverse effects** are included in the proposed action and are therefore covered in the programmatic consultation.

- Structure or bridge activities
  - During the active season;
  - With no signs of a maternity colony (1-5 bats estimated);
  - That maintains suitable roosting habitat (if signs of bat use);
  - But that may result in disturbance or death to small number of bats
  - Includes all applicable lighting minimization measures.

and/or

- Tree removal that:
  - Occurs greater than 0.5 miles from hibernacula and is clearly demarcated; and
    - Occurs within 0-100 ft. of existing surface and alters documented roosts and/or surrounding roosting habitat through removal of forest within 0.25 miles of documented roosts (see Table 11 for information on timing)

---

<sup>93</sup> Areas containing more than 10 trees will be assessed by the USFWS local field office on a case-by-case basis with the project proponent.

<sup>94</sup> Refer to <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>

or

- Occurs within 100-300 ft. of existing surface (see Table 11 for information on timing)

Finally, conservation actions are anticipated to result in beneficial effects.

See Tables 9-13 for a summary of activities, their location, and our conclusion of effects.

**Table 9. Activities <0.5 miles of hibernacula.**

Distance to existing road/rail surface	Activity description	Conclusion
Anywhere	Activities that do not involve any construction/disturbance, such as: bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales	NE
Anywhere	Activities that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ground disturbance</li> <li>• percussive noise</li> <li>• temporary or permanent lighting</li> <li>• tree removal/trimming</li> <li>• bridge/structure activities</li> </ul> Examples may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lining roadways</li> <li>• unlighted signage</li> <li>• rail road crossing signals,</li> <li>• signal lighting, and</li> <li>• minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes</li> </ul>	NE
Anywhere	Maintenance activities of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located outside suitable summer habitat - no new ground disturbance	NE
Anywhere	Maintenance activities of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located within suitable summer habitat - no new ground disturbance or tree removal/trimming	NLAA
Anywhere	Slash pile burning	outside scope
Karst areas - anywhere	Impact a known hibernaculum, or a karst feature (e.g., sinkhole, losing stream, or	outside scope

	spring) that could result in effects to a known hibernaculum	
Completely within existing road/rail surface	Activities involving percussives or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels. Activities with lighting that do not include AMMs.	outside scope
Off existing road/rail surface or off existing facilities	Any type of construction activity	outside scope

**Table 10. Non-tree Removal Activities >0.5 miles of hibernacula.**

Distance to existing road/rail surface	Activity description	Conclusion
Anywhere	Activities that do not involve any construction/disturbance, such as: bridge/abandoned structure assessments, surveys, planning and technical studies, property inspections, and property sales	NE
Anywhere	Negative P/A summer surveys	NLAA
Anywhere	Activities that do not cause any stressors to the bat species, including as described in the BA/BO (i.e. do not involve: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ground disturbance</li> <li>• percussive noise</li> <li>• temporary or permanent lighting</li> <li>• tree removal/trimming</li> <li>• bridge/structure activities</li> </ul> Examples may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lining roadways</li> <li>• unlighted signage</li> <li>• rail road crossing signals,</li> <li>• signal lighting, and</li> <li>• minor road repair such as asphalt fill of potholes</li> </ul>	NE
Anywhere	Maintenance activities of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins) located outside suitable summer habitat - no new ground disturbance	NE
Anywhere	Maintenance activities of the surrounding landscape at existing facilities (e.g., rest areas, stormwater detention basins)	NLAA



	located within suitable summer habitat - no new ground disturbance or tree removal/trimming	
Anywhere	Wetland or stream protection activities associated with compensatory wetland/stream mitigation without any suitable habitat clearing (i.e. tree trimming/removal)	NLAA
Anywhere	Slash pile burning	NLAA
Karst areas - anywhere	Impact a known hibernaculum, or a karst feature (e.g., sinkhole, losing stream, or spring) that could result in effects to a known hibernaculum.	outside scope
≤300 ft.	Activities involving percussives (or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels) that are not associated with tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work when conducted during the <b>inactive season</b> within areas that contain suitable habitat ( <b>documented or undocumented</b> )	NE
≤300 ft.	Activities involving percussives (or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels) that are not associated with tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work when conducted during the <b>active season</b> within areas that contain <b>undocumented</b> habitat	NLAA
≤300 ft.	Activity raises the road profile above the tree canopy within 1,000 ft. of documented habitat (based on documented roosts/captures)	outside scope
<300 ft.	Activities involving percussives (or other activities that increase noise above existing traffic/background levels) not associated with tree removal/trimming or bridge/structure work when conducted during the <b>active season</b> within areas that contain <b>documented habitat</b> .	outside scope

Table 11. Tree Removal Activities >0.5 miles of hibernacula.

Distance to existing road/rail surface	Bat Information	Timing	Conclusion
Anywhere	Negative P/A summer surveys	Any time	NLAA
≤100 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> or <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	Winter	NLAA
≤100 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> or <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors; 10 or fewer trees proposed for clearing; visual emergence survey is conducted and <u>no bats are observed</u>	Active Season <i>(including May 1 to July 31)</i>	NLAA
<100 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> or <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors; 10 or fewer trees proposed for clearing; visual emergence survey is conducted and <u>bats are observed</u>	Active Season	Coordinate results with local FO and follow guidance below for clearing of <i>documented</i> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors.
<100 ft.	No documented <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors; no visual emergence surveys conducted	Active Season	LAA
≤300 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors. No visual emergence survey is conducted.	Active Season <i>except May 1 to July 31</i>	LAA
<300 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors; no visual emergence survey is conducted and trees >9 inch dbh.	May 1 to July 31	Outside scope
<300 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors; no visual emergence survey is conducted and all trees <9 inches dbh.	May 1 to July 31	LAA
100-300 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> or <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	Winter	LAA

100-300 ft.	No documented <b>NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	Active Season	LAA
100-300 ft.	No documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors – limited clearing such that all trees can be visually assessed	May 1 to July 31	LAA
≤300 ft.	Documented <b>Indiana bat or NLEB</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	Winter	LAA
≤300 ft.	Documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	May 1 to July 31	outside scope
≤300 ft.	Documented <b>Indiana bat</b> roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors	Active Season <i>except May 1 to July 31</i>	LAA
≤300 ft.	Documented <b>NLEB</b> roosts and trees within 150 ft. of those roosts	June 1 to July 31	outside scope
≤300 ft.	Documented <b>NLEB</b> roosts and trees within 150 ft. of those roosts	Active Season <i>except June 1 to July 31</i>	LAA
>300 ft.	Impacts to suitable bat habitat (assumed or documented habitat)	Any time	outside scope
>300 ft.	No suitable bat habitat present	Any time	NE

**Table 12. Bridge Projects**

<b>Bat information</b>	<b>Bridge Assessment</b>	<b>Timing</b>	<b>Suitable for roosting after the project is complete?</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>
Winter colony present (bridge is serving as hibernacula)	NA	NA	NA	outside scope
Known or assumed summer colony	NA	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Known or assumed summer colony	NA	Winter	No	outside scope
Known or assumed summer colony	NA	Active season – bats unlikely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	NLAA
Known or assumed summer colony	NA	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes or No	outside scope
Unknown	Summer colony discovered	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	Summer colony discovered	Winter	No	outside scope
Unknown	Summer colony discovered	Active season – bats unlikely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	Summer colony discovered	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes or No	outside scope
Unknown	no signs of bats	Winter	Yes or No	NE
Unknown	1-5 bats observed in active season	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	1-5 bats observed in active season	Winter	No	outside scope
Unknown	no signs of bats, none discovered during work, and no impacts to suitable summer habitat within the project action area	Active season	Yes or No	NE
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered	Active season – bats unlikely to be	Yes	NLAA

	during work)	disturbed/killed		
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered during work)	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	LAA
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered during work)	Active season	No	outside scope

**Table 13. Structure Projects**

Bat information	Structure Assessment	Timing	Suitable for roosting after the project is complete?	Conclusion
Winter colony present (hibernacula)	NA	Anytime as long as hibernating bats are not disturbed	Yes	NLAA
Winter colony present (hibernacula)	NA	Anytime as long as hibernating bats are not disturbed	No	outside scope
Known summer colony	NA	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Known summer colony	NA	Winter	No	outside scope
Known summer colony	NA	Active season – bats unlikely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	NLAA
Known summer colony	NA	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes or No	outside scope
Unknown	Colony discovered	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	Colony discovered	Winter	No	outside scope
Unknown	Colony discovered	Active season – bats unlikely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	Colony discovered	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes or No	outside scope
Unknown	no signs of bats	Winter	Yes or No	NE
Unknown	1-5 bats observed	Winter	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	1-5 bats observed	Winter	No	outside scope
Unknown	no signs of bats and none discovered during	Active season	Yes or No	NE

	work			
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered during work)	Active season – bats unlikely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	NLAA
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered during work)	Active season – bats likely to be disturbed/killed	Yes	LAA
Unknown	1-5 bats observed (or discovered during work)	Active season	No	outside scope

## 5.7 Beneficial Effects

Beneficial effects to both species are anticipated from projects that are conducted in ways that avoid and minimize impacts in the first place. In addition, for projects that result in adverse impacts to Indiana bats, compensatory mitigation is required. There are a variety of options for mitigation with a focus on protecting occupied habitat (summer or winter).

This range-wide programmatic will provide the option to combine the compensation for the Indiana bat from multiple projects within a state and will facilitate a more coordinated and strategic conservation effort than project-by-project mitigation. The incorporation of an in-lieu fee program provides an immediate option, among others, to streamline compensatory mitigation projects for Transportation Agencies. The prioritization of compensatory mitigation projects is intended to focus projects in areas that will achieve the greatest conservation benefit. This strategic conservation effort is also likely to provide benefits to the NLEB since its resource needs are very similar to the Indiana bat and some forest patches that contain Indiana bats may also provide habitat for the NLEB.

## 6. CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this BO. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA.

Reasonably foreseeable non-federal activities that are anticipated to occur in the action area include land conversion associated with activities such as development for residential/commercial/agricultural growth and timber harvesting. The USFWS does not have any information on the amount or types of residential, industrial, or agricultural development that have or will occur within the action area. It is difficult to predict how much land conversion will occur since these land conversion activities are typically driven by the economy/location of the activity. This programmatic only addresses activities adjacent to existing facilities not new road corridors, therefore, bats are already exposed to several stressors such as noise, vibration, lighting, and fragmentation caused by the existing road corridor. For

most activities, noise/vibration from non-federal activities adjacent to existing transportation corridors is not expected to result in any additional response to bats. Activities that increase the noise above the current baseline during the active season and for long periods of time are likely to disturb bats. Increased lighting associated with residential and commercial development and directed toward bat habitat during the active season may disturb bats. However, the type, amount, and location of lighting that may be installed are difficult to predict. Tree removal from non-federal activities in proximity to existing transportation corridors (i.e., 100 ft. [30.5 m] from road surfaces) is not anticipated to result in any new habitat fragmentation. However, tree removal from 100-300 ft. (30.5-91.4 m) of existing roadways may result in greater fragmentation and reduction in available habitat. In addition, winter tree removal of documented roosts/roosting habitat or foraging habitat is anticipated to result in adverse impacts to returning Indiana bats.

## 7. CONCLUSION

### 7.1 Indiana Bat

After reviewing the current status of the Indiana bat, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the action, and the cumulative effects, it is the USFWS's BO that this range-wide program of transportation activities, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Indiana bat, and is not likely to destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat.

Critical habitat for the Indiana bat has been designated at a number of hibernacula locations throughout its range; however, this action does not affect any of those designated critical habitat areas. Projects included in this program that may occur within 0.5 mile of a known hibernaculum are limited to types that would not affect bats within the hibernaculum or alter the environment of the hibernaculum (see Section 2.2).

“To jeopardize the continued existence means” to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the Indiana bat by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the Indiana bat (50 CFR 402.02). In Section 5 of this BO, we identified the stressors associated with the various types of transportation activities included in the proposed action, and analyzed how bat individuals would respond if exposed to these stressors. From this analysis, we determined that:

1. Projects that are proposed within 0.5 mile of hibernacula are limited to types with stressors that should not result in any response from Indiana bats and are not likely to modify the environment of the hibernacula.
2. Projects that are proposed beyond 0.5 mile of hibernacula will cause various stressors for which exposure will cause adverse Indiana bat responses.
3. The proposed avoidance and minimization measures will frequently avoid exposure or reduce adverse responses.

4. The proposed impact compensation measures will likely benefit Indiana bats.

When Indiana bats use a project action area for active-season habitat, tree removal is the most likely stressor to cause adverse responses. The proposed action excludes projects that involve the removal of documented Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors between May 1 and July 31. Avoidance and minimization measures (see Section 2.9) included in the proposed action will prevent most instances of direct injury and mortality when Indiana bats are present, but not previously documented in the project action area.

As discussed in the effects analysis, winter tree removal that affects a primary roost or multiple roosts may result in fragmentation of Indiana bat colonies. However, the proposed action involves projects that are in close proximity to existing roads. We do not expect all or most roosts associated with a colony to occur entirely within this action area. Therefore, we anticipate winter tree removal to result in short-term impacts to individual Indiana bats (reduction in fitness) that are associated with a colony as long as adequate alternate roosts are available in close proximity.

Despite the proposed sideboards for projects included in the proposed action and its impact avoidance and minimization measures, active season tree removal may occasionally result in death/injury of adult Indiana bats and, more likely, pups. We do not expect this level of anticipated take to measurably decrease the reproductive potential of an affected Indiana bat maternity colony or its associated winter populations.

As reductions in a maternity colony's and associated wintering population fitness are unlikely to occur, we do not anticipate a reduction in the likelihood of both survival and recovery of any regional population (draft Recovery Units) or the species as a whole. Further, the proposed compensatory mitigation measures (Section 2.10) are likely to result in benefits to the species (Section 5.7). No component of the proposed action is expected to result in harm, harassment, or direct mortality at a level that would reduce appreciably the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the Indiana bat. While we recognize that WNS has created great uncertainty in the status of the species, we considered the environmental baseline, and the intensity, frequency, and duration of the project impacts, and found that the proposed project is unlikely to appreciably decrease the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the Indiana bat.

## **7.2 Northern Long-eared Bat**

After reviewing the current status of the NLEB, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the action, and the cumulative effects, it is the USFWS's BO that this range-wide program of transportation activities, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the NLEB. The USFWS determined that it is not prudent to designate critical habitat for the NLEB.

"To jeopardize the continued existence means" to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of



the NLEB by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the NLEB (50 CFR 402.02). In Section 5 of this BO, we identified the stressors associated with the various types of transportation activities included in the proposed action, and analyzed how bat individuals would respond if exposed to these stressors. From this analysis, we determined that:

1. Projects that are proposed within 0.5 mile of hibernacula are limited to types with stressors that should not result in any response from NLEB and are not likely to modify the environment of the hibernacula.
2. Projects that are proposed beyond 0.5 mile of hibernacula will cause various stressors for which exposure will cause adverse NLEB responses.
3. The proposed avoidance and minimization measures protect known NLEB maternity roosts.
4. In the range of the Indiana bat, proposed avoidance and minimization measures for the Indiana bat will also frequently avoid exposure or reduce adverse responses for the NLEB.
5. The proposed impact compensation measures in the range of the Indiana bat will also likely benefit NLEB.

As discussed in the effects analysis, tree removal that occurs within the home range of a maternity colony can adversely affect NLEB, whether during the active season or inactive (winter) season. The most significant impacts are anticipated from tree removal during the active season, particularly during the period of time when colonies are most concentrated and pups cannot fly (generally May-July). The proposed action excludes projects that involve the removal of documented NLEB roosts (or trees within 150 ft. of those roosts) between June 1 and July 31. However, we recognize that a relatively small percentage of roosts are currently documented. Optional avoidance and minimization measures (see Section 2.9) included in the proposed action will often prevent direct injury and mortality when NLEBs are present, but not previously documented in the project area. In addition, required avoidance and minimization measures for the Indiana bat will benefit NLEBs in areas where the two species ranges overlap (which is the majority of the NLEB range in the U.S.).

As discussed in the effects analysis, winter tree removal of multiple roosts may result in fragmentation of NLEB colonies. However, the proposed action involves projects that are in close proximity to existing roads. We do not expect all or most roosts associated with a colony to occur entirely within this action area. Therefore, we anticipate winter tree removal to result in short-term impacts to individual NLEB bats (reduction in fitness) that are associated with a colony as long as adequate alternate roosts are available in close proximity.

Active-season tree removal may result in death/injury of adults and, more likely, pups. NLEBs use multiple trees during the active season, but members of a maternity colony frequently roost together during the period when pups cannot fly. When projects that presume NLEB presence (no surveys or previously documented NLEB use of the project area) remove a maternity roost tree during the non-volant period, we anticipate mortality of all pups present (see Section 5.1). In our BO for the NLEB final 4(d) rule, the USFWS (2016) analyzed the effects of current annual levels of tree-removal associated with timber harvest, forest conversion, and other stressors at the range-wide scale, including tree-

removal associated with transportation activities as proposed for this action. The USFWS found that such impacts are not likely to cause population-level declines in the NLEB.

Although we cannot precisely estimate the extent to which active-season tree removal under the proposed action may affect NLEB maternity roosts, it is a very small fraction of that considered in the USFWS BO for the final 4(d) rule (USFWS 2016). Therefore, we do not anticipate a reduction in the likelihood of both survival and recovery of the species as a whole given the wide distribution of NLEB colonies across the landscape and the dispersed impacts resulting from Transportation Agency projects. Further, the proposed compensatory mitigation measures (Section 2.10) are likely to result in benefits to the species (Section 5.7). No component of the proposed action is expected to result in harm, harassment, or direct mortality at a level that would reduce appreciably the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the NLEB. While we recognize that WNS has created great uncertainty in the status of the species, we considered the environmental baseline, and the intensity, frequency, and duration of the project impacts, and found that the proposed project is unlikely to appreciably decrease the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of the NLEB.

## **8. INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT**

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without a special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the USFWS to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns including breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR § 17.3). Harass is defined by the USFWS as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns, which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR § 17.3). Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

### **8.1 NLEB**

On January 5, 2016, the USFWS published a final species-specific rule pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA for the NLEB (50 CFR §17.40(o)), which became effective February 16, 2016. The section 4(d) rule defines prohibited take of the NLEB, which is limited to certain circumstances and activities within the full suite of prohibitions otherwise applicable to threatened species under 50 CFR §17.31. Any incidental take of the NLEB that may occur from the proposed action is not considered prohibited take under the NLEB 4(d) rule. Therefore, the taking does not require exemption from the USFWS. Accordingly, there are no reasonable and prudent measures or terms and conditions required for the NLEB. This BO

satisfies the Transportation Agency responsibilities under section 7(a)(2) of the ESA relative to the NLEB for projects that are funded or approved under the proposed action.

## **8.2 Indiana bat**

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be undertaken by the Transportation Agencies so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued, as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Transportation Agencies have a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Transportation Agencies: (1) fail to assume and implement the terms and conditions; or (2) fail to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse.

To monitor the impact of incidental take, the Transportation Agencies and/or State DOT's must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the USFWS as specified in the incidental take statement (50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)), which we describe below.

### **Amount or Extent of Take of Indiana Bats Anticipated**

In this section, we describe the incidental take of Indiana bats that may result from the implementation of the proposed program of transportation activities. We anticipate that take is reasonably certain to occur resulting from tree removal, and from some activities on existing bridges, based on the stressor-exposure-response analyses of section 5 of the BO.

#### ***Tree Removal***

The USFWS anticipates incidental take of the Indiana bat resulting from tree removal will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

- The individuals are small, nocturnal, and occupy summer habitats, and sometimes bridges, where they are difficult to observe;
- Indiana bats form small (i.e., 25-100 individuals), widely-dispersed maternity colonies under loose bark or in the cavities of trees, and males and non-reproductive females may roost individually, which makes finding the species or occupied habitats difficult;
- Finding dead or injured specimens during or following project implementation is unlikely;
- The extent and density of the species within its summer habitat in the action area is unknown; and
- Most incidental take will be non-lethal and undetectable.

Because of the difficulty in determining the number of Indiana bats that tree removal will take, it is appropriate to measure the level of exempted incidental take using the anticipated annual acreage of tree removal. The number of bats taken within this acreage is greatly influenced by the implementation of the proposed avoidance and minimization measures (Section 2.9). Our analysis in Section 5 of the BO,

which supports the Conclusion of Section 7.1, assumes full compliance with these conservation measures. Several measures are particularly influential:

- no tree-removal will occur within suitable Indiana bat habitat outside of documented areas between May 1 and July 31 of any year except under the following circumstances:
  - The project affects a limited number of trees such that all trees can be visually assessed as potential roost trees; and
  - Visual bat emergence surveys are conducted on larger trees; or
  - No trees greater than 9 inches dbh are removed.
- no tree removal will occur within documented Indiana bat roosting/foraging habitat or travel corridors between May 1 and July 31 (except in the case of emergency removal);
- no known occupied maternity trees will be removed during the active season;
- No known or potential roost trees<sup>95</sup> within 0.5 miles of a known or suspected hibernaculum will be removed;
- The maximum acreage of tree removal anticipated for any given project is approximately 20 acres per five linear miles of project.

If the avoidance and minimization measures are not implemented, or if the current anticipated level of tree removal is exceeded, we expect the number of bats taken to increase as well.

State DOTs and Transportation Agencies estimated the annual acreage of cleared trees from edge of road surface to 300 ft. (see Table 1). To calculate anticipated take using this surrogate measure, we used the average annual tree clearing within a State from 0 to 300 ft. (320 acres) multiplied by the numbers of states within the range of the Indiana bat (22 states). **We estimate that 7,040 acres of trees per year could be removed during the implementation of the Program.**

However, not all the acres of tree removal will cause take of individuals for the following reasons:

- The acreage estimates were based on trees cleared, but not all the trees cleared are suitable habitat.
- FHWA estimates that 25% of the projects will implement winter tree clearing, which reduces the direct impacts to Indiana bats.
- Some of the projects will conduct bat surveys that indicate bats are not likely present.
- Some projects will assume species presence incorrectly.
- It is reasonably likely that many projects will involve less than 5 acres of tree removal in a widely dispersed arrangement across the range of the Indiana bat.

The USFWS anticipates incidental take of a small number of Indiana bats per project resulting from tree removal under this Program. Tree removal during the active season (0-300 ft. from road surface) in

---

<sup>95</sup> i.e., live trees and/or snags  $\geq 5$  inches dbh [12.7 centimeter] that have exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, and/or hollows

documented or assumed Indiana bat habitat may result in harassment, injury or death. Tree removal during the winter season in documented or assumed Indiana bat habitat from 100-300 ft. from road/rail surface may result in harm to returning individuals.

We anticipate harm from winter tree removal to a small percentage of Indiana bats associated with a maternity colony that travels, roosts, and forages within the project action area during the active season. Such harm is limited to approximately 20 acres of forest per project (per 5-mile segment) and the associated degradation of remaining forest in close proximity to expanded road/rail surfaces. Projects with more than 20 acres of tree removal, but that are distributed across more than 5 miles, may have similar impacts to multiple maternity colonies rather than one colony. This harm is anticipated during the first spring/summer after tree removal has occurred by causing a shift in roost trees, foraging patterns, and home range. We expect that alternative roosting and foraging areas are generally available for each maternity colony to use near the action area; therefore, the impact of winter tree removal will likely diminish in subsequent years.

### **Bridge Work**

Bridge assessments for bat occupancy may not detect bats, but during construction, a small number of bats roosting on the bridge are observed, such that take is occurring in the form of harassment, injury or death. The USFWS anticipates the take of 5 Indiana bats per project at up to 10 bridge projects (maximum of 50 bats) per year resulting from false-negative bat bridge assessments.

## **8.3 Effect of the Take**

In the accompanying BO, the USFWS determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Indiana bat.

## **8.4 Reasonable and Prudent Measures**

The proposed action includes several measures (Section 2.9 of the BO) that avoid and minimize the incidental take of Indiana bats resulting from projects that the Transportation Agencies fund or approve. Further, the compensation measures of the proposed action (Section 2.10 of the BO) contribute to our finding in Section 7.1 that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Indiana bat, which allows the USFWS to exempt the associated incidental taking. Because the Transportation Agencies will not typically carry out the projects they fund or approve under the proposed action, we find that that the following reasonable and prudent measure (RPM) is necessary and appropriate to minimize the incidental taking resulting from such projects:

The Transportation Agencies will ensure that State/local transportation agencies, which choose to include eligible projects under this programmatic action, incorporate all applicable conservation measures (avoidance, minimization, and compensation) in the project proposals submitted to USFWS for ESA section 7 compliance using this BO.

## Terms and Conditions

To be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the Transportation Agencies must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the RPM described above. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

1. The Transportation Agencies or their representatives will offer annual instruction to appropriate personnel who are involved in developing and implementing projects for inclusion in this programmatic action. This instruction shall inform personnel about:
  - a. The criteria for determining that a project is eligible for such inclusion;
  - b. Developing the information required in the Project Submittal Form and describing the process for using the IPaC Assisted Determination Key;
  - c. The required conservation measures; and
  - d. The administrative process for using this BO as the mechanism for project-level ESA section 7 compliance.
  
2. The Transportation Agencies, State/local DOTs will make all reasonable efforts to educate personnel to report any sick, injured, and/or dead bats (regardless of species) located in the project action area during construction, operations, maintenance, or monitoring activities immediately to the local USFWS Field Office. Due to the number of staff/contractors, it is not expected or required to educate all personnel working in the project action area, but only those who are most likely to observe bats during the course of normal working conditions.

## Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

“In order to monitor the impacts of incidental take, the federal agency or any applicant must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the USFWS as specified in the incidental take statement” (50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)).

1. The Transportation Agencies will provide an annual report to the POC’s (as described in the adaptive management section of this BO), not later than March 31, for the preceding calendar year, of all project-level activity under their programmatic action. The report will provide the information listed below, or alternative information that the Transportation Agencies and USFWS agree is appropriate.
  - a. The acreage of tree removal from habitats that is suitable for the Indiana bat and/or NLEB per project and a total for all projects. This acreage serves as a surrogate measure of incidental take per project and for the program as a whole.
  - b. All project bat survey reports.
  - c. All project bridge bat assessment forms.

- d. A description of bridge projects where bats were detected during project implementation, and if so, the number of bats observed, and where possible, the species observed.
  - e. A description of project compensatory mitigation that the Transportation Agencies or their representatives implemented through in-lieu fee funds (ILF), conservation banks, project-proponent-sponsored mitigation, or through other means. For compensatory mitigation implemented through means besides ILF and conservation banks, the applicable Transportation Agency will provide a summary description of where, when, and how the mitigation was accomplished.
2. The Transportation Agencies, their cooperators, and any contractors must take care when handling dead or injured Indiana bats, NLEB, or any other federally listed species that are found at project sites in order to preserve biological material in the best possible state and to protect the handler from exposure to diseases, such as rabies. Project personnel are responsible for ensuring that evidence for determining the cause of death or injury is not unnecessarily disturbed. Reporting the discovery of dead or injured listed species is required in all cases to enable the USFWS to determine whether the level of incidental take exempted by this BO is exceeded and to ensure that the terms and conditions are appropriate and effective. Parties finding a dead, injured, or sick specimen of any endangered or threatened species must promptly notify the USFWS Field Office of applicable jurisdiction.

## 9. CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

The USFWS has identified the following actions that, if undertaken by the Transportation Agencies and/or State/local transportation agencies, would further the conservation of the Indiana bat and/or NLEB:

- 1. If authorized by the landowner, block (e.g., gate) access roads and right-of-ways leading to known or presumed occupied hibernacula from unauthorized access.  
Fund proactive surveys to learn more about Indiana bats and NLEB distribution and occurrences across the landscape. Types of surveys include spring emergence radio tracking, fall radio tracking, summer netting, and summer acoustics.
- 2. Fund targeted research for Indiana and NLEB to:
  - a. Address information gaps related to life history, summer and winter habitat needs, and migration patterns, survey techniques;

- b. Refine conservation measures to achieve meaningful conservation while minimizing regulatory burden; and
  - c. Address impacts from WNS.
3. Provide funding towards developing a range-wide database of bat survey efforts to build, retain, and disseminate knowledge about the status and distribution of listed and candidate bat species.
4. Pursue acquisition of parcels or easements to protect Indiana bat and NLEB roosting, foraging, and commuting habitat.

To inform us of actions taken to avoid or minimize impacts, or to benefit listed species and/or their habitats, the USFWS requests notification of the implementation of any of these conservation recommendations.

## 10. REINITIATION NOTICE

Consultation with the Transportation Agencies on their limited range-wide program for transportation projects that may affect the Indiana bat and NLEB is concluded. Reinitiation of consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if:

1. The amount or extent of incidental take of Indiana bat is exceeded;
2. New information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this BO;
3. The agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to listed species or designated critical habitat not considered in this BO; or
4. A new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action.

Per condition #1 above, the anticipated incidental take is exceeded when, in one calendar year:

- Transportation projects implemented under this program remove trees from more than 7,040 acres of habitat suitable for the Indiana bat; or
- Work on existing bridges implemented under this program take more than 5 Indiana bats per project at up to 10 bridge projects (total of 50 bats) following false-negative bat bridge assessments.



## LITERATURE CITED

- 3D/International, Inc. 1996. 1996 field studies for interim mitigation for impacts to Indiana bats at the Indianapolis International Airport in Marion County, Indiana. 125pp.
- Adam, M. D. and J. P. Hayes. 2000. Use of bridges as night roosts by bats in the Oregon Coast Range. *Journal of Mammalogy* 81(2):402-407.
- Amelon, S. and D. Burhans. 2006. Conservation assessment: *Myotis septentrionalis* (northern long-eared bat) in the eastern United States. Pages 69-82 in Thompson, F. R., III, editor. Conservation assessments for five forest bat species in the eastern United States. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Forest Service, North Central Research Station, General Technical Report NC-260. St. Paul, Minnesota. 82pp.
- Barbour, R.W., and W.H. Davis. 1969. Bats of America. The University of Kentucky Press, Lexington, Kentucky. 311pp.
- Barclay, R.M.R., A. Kurta. 2007. Ecology and Behavior of Bats Roosting in Tree Cavities and Under Bark. Chapter 2: pp. 17-60 in M.J. Lacki, J.P. Hayes, and A. Kurta, editors. Bats in Forests: Conservation and Management. The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland. 352pp.
- Belwood, J.J. 2002. Endangered bats in suburbia: observations and concerns for the future. Pages 193-198 in A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, Eds. The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas, 253 pp.
- Benedict, R.A. and D.L. Howell. 2008. Use of building and bridges by Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*) and other bats in Iowa 2005-2008. Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Iowa Department of Natural Resources.
- Bennett, V. J., W.P. Smith, and M.G. Betts. 2011. Toward understanding the ecological impact of transportation corridors. General Technical Report. Pacific Northwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service.
- Bennett, V.J., and A.A. Zurcher. 2013. When corridors collide: Road-related disturbance in commuting bats. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(1):93-101.
- Bennett, V.J., D.W. Sparks, and P.A. Zollner. 2013. Modeling the indirect effects of road networks on the foraging activities of an endangered bat. *Landscape Ecology* 28:979-991.
- Berthinussen, A., and J. Altringham. 2012. The effect of a major road on bat activity and diversity. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 49:82-89.
- Besha, J.A. 1984. Glen Park hydroelectric project. Supplemental report, article 34: Indiana bat monitoring requirements. James Besha Associates, Consulting Engineers. 52pp.
- Bilecki, L. 2003. Bat hibernacula in the karst landscape of central Manitoba: protecting critical wildlife habitat while managing for resource development. MSc Thesis, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.

- Bohrman, J.A. and D. Fecske. 2013. White-nose syndrome surveillance and summer monitoring of bats at Great Swamp National Wildlife Refuge, Morris County, New Jersey. Unpublished report prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 111 pp.
- Boyles, J. G. and V. Brack Jr. 2009. Modeling survival rates of hibernating mammals with individual-based models of energy expenditure. *Journal of Mammalogy* 90(1): 9-16.
- Brack, V., Jr., J.A. Duffey, R.K. Dunlap, and S.A. Johnson. 2005. Flooding of hibernacula in Indiana: are some caves population sinks? *Bat Research News* 46:71-74.
- Brack Jr., V. and J.O. Whitaker Jr. 2001. Foods of the northern myotis, *Myotis septentrionalis*, from Missouri and Indiana, with notes on foraging. *Acta Chiropterologica* 3:203–210.
- Brigham, R. M. 1991. Flexibility in foraging and roosting behavior by the big brown bat (*Eptesicus fuscus*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 69:117-121.
- Britzke, E.R., M.J. Harvey, S.C. Loeb. 2003. Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*, maternity roosts in the southern United States. *Southeastern Naturalist* 2(2):235-242.
- Broders, H.G. and G.J. Forbes. 2004. Interspecific and intersexual variation in roost-site selection of northern long-eared and little brown bats in the Greater Fundy National Park Ecosystem. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68(3):602-610.
- Broders, H.G., G.J. Forbes, S. Woodley, and I.D. Thompson. 2006. Range extent and stand selection for roosting and foraging in forest-dwelling northern long-eared bats and little brown bats in the Greater Fundy Ecosystem, New Brunswick. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(5):1174-1184.
- Broders, H.G., L.E. Burns, and S.C. McCarthy. 2013. First records of the northern myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*) from Labrador and summer distribution records and biology of little brown bats (*Myotis lucifugus*) in Southern Labrador. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 127:266-269.
- Brown, T. and D. Kirk. 1999, October. A Karst Resource Inventory of the George Washington and Jefferson National Forests. In *Proceedings, 14th National Cave and Karst Management Symposium*. pp .12-18
- Butchkoski, C.M., and J.M. Hassinger. 2002. Ecology of a maternity colony roosting in a building. Pp. 130–142 in A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, Eds. *The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species*. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas, 253 pp.
- Caceres, M.C. and M.J. Pybus. 1997. Status of the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in Alberta. Alberta Environmental Protection, Wildlife Management Division, *Wildlife Status Report No. 3*, Edmonton, AB, 19pp.
- Caceres, M.C. and R.M.R. Barclay. 2000. *Myotis Septentrionalis*. *Mammalian Species* 634:1-4.
- Callahan, E.V. 1993. Indiana bat summer habitat requirements. M.S. Thesis, University of Missouri Columbia.

- Callahan, E.V., R.D. Drobney, and R.L. Clawson. 1997. Selection of summer roosting sites by Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*) in Missouri. *Journal of Mammalogy* 78:818–825.
- Carter, T.C. 2003. Summer habitat use of roost trees by the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) in the Shawnee National Forest of southern Illinois. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, Illinois.
- Carter, T.C., and G. Feldhamer. 2005. Roost tree use by maternity colonies of Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats in southern Illinois. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 219: 259-268.
- Carter, T. C., W. M. Ford, and M.A. Menzel. 2002. Fire and bats in the southeast and mid-Atlantic: more questions than answers? In Ford, W. M., Russell, K. R., and Moorman, C. E., Eds. *The role of fire in nongame wildlife management and community restoration: traditional uses and new directions: proceedings of a special workshop*. Nashville, TN. USDA Forest Service, Northeastern Research Station, Newton Square, PA. p. 139-143, General Technical Report NE-288. <http://www.fs.fed.us/ne>.
- Chenger, J. 2003. Iowa Army Ammunition Plant 2003 Indiana Bat Investigation. Prepared by Bat Conservation and Management, Inc., Carlisle, PA for Iowa Army Ammunition Plant, Middletown, IA.
- Chesapeake Stormwater Network. 2009. Stormwater Guidance for Karst Terrain. Available at <http://chesapeakestormwater.net/2009/11/stormwater-guidance-for-karst-terrain/>
- Clarke, A. 1997. Impacts on invertebrate cave fauna in forested karst ecosystems and recommended protection measures in forested karst areas of Tasmania in 1997 Karst and Cave Management Symposium 13th National Cave Management Symposium.
- Cleveland, A.G. and J.G. Jackson 2013. Environmental factors influencing the status and management of bats under Georgia (USA) bridges. *Proceedings of the 2013 International Conference on Ecology and Transportation (ICOET 2013)* 9 pp.
- Cope, J.B. and S.R. Humphrey. 1977. Spring and autumn swarming behavior in the Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*. *Journal of Mammalogy* 58:93-95.
- Downs, N.C., V. Beaton, J. Guest, J. Polanski, S.L. Robinson, and P.A. Racey. 2003. The effects of illuminating the roost entrance on the emergence behavior of *Pipistrellus pygmaeus*. *Biological Conservation* 111:247-252.
- Droppelman, P.L. 2014. Bat Survey Report *Myotis sodalis* Indiana bat, *Myotis grisescens* Gray Bat, *Myotis septentrionalis* Northern long-eared bat, Mine Tailings Impoundment Brushy Creek Mine Doe Run Company Reynolds County, Missouri. Eco-Tech Consultants, Inc. 73pp.
- Ellison, L. E., M. B. Wunder, C. A. Jones, C. Mosch, K. W. Navo, K. Peckham, J. E. Burghardt, J. Annear, R. West, J. Siemers, R. A. Adams, and E. Brekke. 2003. Colorado bat conservation plan. Colorado Committee of the Western Bat Working Group. Available at <http://www.cnhp.colostate.edu/teams/zoology/cbwg/pdfs/ColoradoBatConservationPlanFebruary2004.pdf>

- Environment Yukon. 2011. Yukon Bats. Government of Yukon, Environment Yukon, Whitehorse, Yukon. 22pp.
- Federal Transit Administration (FTA). 2006. Transit noise and vibration impact assessment manual. FTA-VA-90-1003-06
- Feldhamer, G.A., T.C. Carter, and J.O. Whitaker, Jr. 2009. Prey Consumed by Eight Species of Insectivorous Bats from Southern Illinois. *American Midland Naturalist*. 162:43-51.
- Feldhamer, G.A., T.C. Carter, A.T. Morzillo, and E.H. Nicholson. 2003. Use of bridges as day roosts by bats in southern Illinois. Publications, Paper 45.
- Fenton, F.M., and W. Bogdanowicz. 2002. Relationships between external morphology and foraging behaviour, bats in the genus *Myotis*. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80:1004-1013.
- Ferrara, F.J. and P.L. Leberg. 2009. Characteristics of positions selected by day-roosting bats under bridges in Louisiana. *Journal of Mammalogy* 86(4):729-735.
- Findlay, S.E.G., and V.R. Kelly. 2011. Emerging indirect and long-term road salt effects on ecosystems. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1223:58-68
- Foster, R.W., and A. Kurta. 1999. Roosting ecology of the northern bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and comparisons with the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). *Journal of Mammalogy* 80(2):659-672.
- Frick, W.F., D.S. Reynolds, and T.H. Kunz. 2009. Influence of climate and reproductive timing on demography of little brown myotis *Myotis lucifugus*. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 79(1):128-136.
- Furlonger, C.L., H.J. Dewar, and M.B. Fenton. 1987. Habitat use by foraging insectivorous bats. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65:284-288.
- Gaisler, J., Z. Rehak, and T. Bartonicka. 2009. Bat casualties by road traffic (Brno-Vienna). *Acta Theriologica* 54:147-155.
- Gardner, J.E., and E.A. Cook. 2002. Seasonal and geographic distribution and quantification of potential summer habitat. Pp. 9-20 in Kurta, A. and J. Kennedy (eds.), *The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species*. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.
- Gardner, J.E., J.D. Garner, and J. Hofmann. 1991. Summer roost selection and roosting behavior of *Myotis sodalis* (Indiana bat) in Illinois. Final Report.
- Garner, J.D. and J.Z. Gardner. 1992. Determination of summer distribution and habitat utilization of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) in Illinois. Final Report: Project E-3.
- Garroway, C.J., and H.G. Broders. 2007. Nonrandom association patterns at northern long-eared bat maternity roosts. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 85:956-964.
- Griffin, D.R. 1940. Reviewed notes on the life histories of New England cave bats. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 21(2):181-187.

- Gumbert, M.W., J.M. O'Keefe, and J.R. MacGregor. 2002. Roost Fidelity in Kentucky. Pages 143-152 in Kurta, A. and J. Kennedy (eds.), *The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species*. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.
- Hall, J.S. 1962. A life history and taxonomic study of the Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*. Scientific Publications No. 12. Reading Public Museum and Art Gallery, Reading, PA.
- Hamilton-Smith, E. 2001: Current initiatives in the protection of karst biodiversity. *Natura Croatica* 10(3): 229-242
- Hardin, J.W. and M.D. Hassell. 1970. Observation on waking periods and movements of *Myotis sodalis* during hibernation. *Journal of Mammalogy* 51(4):829-831.
- Henderson, L.E. and H.G. Broders. 2008. Movements and resource selection of the northern long-eared myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in a forest-agriculture landscape. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89(4):952-963.
- Henshaw, R.E. 1965. Physiology of hibernation and acclimatization in two species of bats (*Myotis lucifugus* and *Myotis sodalis*). Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA. 143 pp.
- Humphrey, S.R. 1978. Status, winter habitat, and management of the endangered Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*. *Florida Scientist* 41:65-76.
- Jackson, J.L. 2004. Effects of wildlife stand improvements and prescribed burning on bat and insect on bat and insect communities: Buffalo Ranger District, Ozark-St. Francis National Forest, Arkansas. MSc Thesis, Arkansas State University, Jonesboro, Arkansas, 152pp.
- Jachowski, D.S., J.B. Johnson, C.A. Dobony, J.W. Edwards, W.M. Ford. 2014. Space use and resource selection by foraging Indiana bats at the northern edge of their distribution. *Endangered Species Research* 24(2):149.
- Johnson, J.B, J.W. Edwards, W.M. Ford, and J.E. Gates. 2009. Roost tree selection by northern myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*) maternity colonies following prescribed fire in a Central Appalachian Mountains hardwood forest. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 258:233–242.
- Johnson, J.B., W.M. Ford, and J.W. Edwards. 2012. Roost networks of northern myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in a management landscape. *Forest Ecology and Management* 266:223-231.
- Jones & Stokes. 2004. Transportation- and construction-induced vibration guidance manual. June. (J&S 02-039.) Sacramento, CA. Prepared for California Department of Transportation, Noise, Vibration, and Hazardous Waste Management Office, Sacramento, CA.
- Jung, K., and E.K.V. Kalko. 2010. Where forest meets urbanization: foraging plasticity of aerial insectivorous bats in an anthropogenically altered environment. *Journal of Mammalogy* 91(1):144-153.
- Kastning, E.H. and K.M. Kastning. 1999. Misconceptions about caves and karst: Common problems and educational solutions. *Proceedings of the 14th National Cave and Karst Management Symposium*. Southeastern Cave Conservancy, Inc. Chattanooga, TN: 99-107.

- Keeley, B.W. and M.D. Tuttle. 1999. Bats in American bridges. Bat Conservation International, Austin Texas.
- Kerth G. and M. Melber. 2009. Species-specific barrier effects of a motorway on the habitat use of two threatened forest-living bat species. *Biological Conservation* 142: 270-279.
- Kiser, J.D., J.R. MacGregor, J.D. Bryan, and A. Howard. 2002. Use of concrete bridges as nightroosts in the Indiana Bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas.
- Kniowski, A.B., and S.D. Gehrt. 2014. Home range and habitat selection of the Indiana bat in an agricultural landscape. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 78(3):503-512.
- Kurta, A. 2005. Roosting ecology and behavior of Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*) in summer. Pp. 29-42 in K.C. Vories and A. Harrington (eds.), Proceedings of the Indiana bat and coal mining: a technical interactive forum. Office of Surface Mining, U.S. Department of the Interior, Alton, IL. Available at <http://www.mcrcc.osmre.gov/pdf/forums/bat%20Indiana/TOC.pdf>.
- Kurta, A., S.W. Murray and D.H. Miller. 2002. Roost selection and movements across the summer landscape. Pp. 118-129 in Kurta, A. and J. Kennedy (eds.), The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.
- Lacki, M.J., and J.H. Schwierjohann. 2001. Day-roost characteristics of northern bats in mixed mesophytic forest. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 65(3):482-488.
- Lacki, M.J., D.R. Cox, L.E. Dodd, and M.B. Dickinson. 2009. Response of northern bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*) to prescribed fires in eastern Kentucky forests. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 90(5):1165-1175.
- Lausen, C.L. and R.M. Barclay. 2006. Benefits of living in a building: big brown bats (*Eptesicus fuscus*) in rocks versus buildings. *Journal of Mammalogy* 87(2):362-370.
- LaVal, R.K., R.L. Clawson, M.L. LaVal, W. Caire. 1977. Foraging behavior and nocturnal activity patterns of Missouri bats, with emphasis on the endangered species *Myotis grisescens* and *Myotis sodalis*. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 58(4):592-599.
- Lereculeur, A. 2013. Summer roosting ecology of the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) at Catoosa Wildlife Management Area. Master's Thesis. Tennessee Technological University, Cookeville, Tennessee, 65pp.
- Lesinski, G. 2007. Bat road casualties and factors determining their number. *Mammalia*, 71, 138–142.
- Lesinski, G. 2008. Linear landscape elements and bat casualties on roads—an example. *Annales Zoologici Fennici* 45:277–280.
- Lesinski, G., A. Sikora, and A. Olszewski. 2011. Bat casualties on a road crossing a mosaic landscape. *European Journal of Wildlife Research* 2010:1–7.
- Lewis, S. E. 1995. Roost fidelity of bats: a review. *Journal of Mammalogy*, 76(2), 481-496.

- Lowe, A.J. 2012. Swarming behaviour and fall roost-use of little brown (*Myotis lucifugus*), and northern long-eared bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in Nova Scotia, Canada. MSc Thesis, St. Mary's University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Meinke, C.W., K. Watrous, and W. Warren-Hicks. 2010. Indiana bat Collision Risk Model for the Buckeye Wind Power Project, Champaign County, Ohio. 53 pp.
- Menzel, M.A., J.M. Menzel, T.C. Carter, W.M. Ford, and J.W. Edwards. 2001. Review of the forest habitat relationships of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). USDA Forest Service General Technical Report NE-284. U.S. Forest Service, Northeast Research Station, Newtown Square, PA, USA.
- Menzel, J.M., W.M. Ford, M.A. Menzel, T.C. Carter, J.E. Gardner, J.D. Garner, and J.E. Hofmann. 2005. Summer habitat use and home-range analysis of the endangered Indiana bat. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69(1):430-436.
- Meteyer, C.U., E.L. Buckles, D.S. Blehert, A.C. Hicks, D.E. Green, V. Shearn-Bochsler, N.J. Thomas, A. Gargas, and M.J. Behr. 2009. Histopathologic criteria to confirm white-nose syndrome in bats. *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation* 21:411-414.
- Murray, S.W. and A. Kurta. 2004. Nocturnal activity of the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). *Journal of Zoology* 262:197-206.
- Myers, R.F. 1964. Ecology of three species of myotine bats in the Ozark Plateau. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Missouri, Columbia, MO. 210 pp.
- Myers, R.F. 1975. Effect of Seismic Blasting on Hibernating *Myotis sodalis* and Other Bats. Report to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. LMSSD 75-1536, St. Louis, MO.
- Nagorsen, D.W. and R.M. Brigham. 1993. Bats of British Columbia. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, and the University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver. 164 pp.
- National Park Service (NPS). 1984. Assessing the effect of vibration on historic buildings. Bulletin for the Association for Preservation Technology Volume XVI No. 3 and 4.
- Norberg, U.M., J.M.V. Rayner. 1987. Ecological morphology and flight in bats (Mammalia: Chiroptera): wing adaptations, flight performance, foraging strategy and echolocation. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B*. 316, 335-427.
- Ormsbee, P.C., J.D. Kiser, and S.I. Perimeter. 2007. Importance of night roosts to the ecology of bats. Chapter 5 in *Forests: Conservation and management* (M. J. Lacki, J. P. Hayes, and A. Kurta, Eds). John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland. 368 pp.
- Owen, S.F., M.A. Menzel, W.M. Ford, B.R. Chapman, K.V. Miller, J.W. Edwards, and P.B. Wood. 2003. Home-range size and habitat used by the Northern Myotis (*Myotis septentrionalis*). *American Midland Naturalist* 150(2):352-359.
- Owen, S.F., M.A. Menzel, W.M. Ford, J.W. Edwards, B.R. Chapman, K.V. Miller, and P.B. Wood. 2002. Roost tree selection by maternal colonies of Northern long-eared Myotis in an intensively managed forest. USDA Forest Service. Newtown Square, Pennsylvania. 10 pp.

- Panno, S.V., V.A. Nuzzo, K. Cartwright, B.R. Hensel, and I.G. Krapac. 1999. Impact of urban development on the chemical composition of ground water in a fen-wetland complex. *Wetlands* 19:236-245.
- Patriquin, K.J. and R.M. Barclay. 2003. Foraging by bats in cleared, thinned, and unharvested boreal forest. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40:646-657.
- Patriquin, K.J., M.L. Leonard, H.G. Broders, and C.J. Garroway. 2010. Do social networks of female northern long-eared bats vary with reproductive period and age? *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 84:899-913.
- Patterson, B.D., M.R. Willig, and R.D. Stevens. 2003. Trophic strategies, niche partitioning, and patterns of ecological organization. In T.H. Kunz and M.B. Fenton (Eds), *Bat Ecology*. The University of Chicago Press.
- Perry, R.W. 2011. A review of fire effects on bats and bat habitat in the eastern oak region. In: DC Dey, MC Stambaugh, SL Clark, and CJ Schweitzer (Eds), *Proceedings of the 4th Fire in Eastern Oak Forests Conference*, GTR-NRS-P-102, USDA Forest Service.
- Perry, R.W. 2013. A review of factors affecting cave climates for hibernating bats in temperate North America. *Environmental Reviews* 21: 28–39.
- Perry, R.W., and R.E. Thill. 2007. Roost selection by male and female northern long-eared bats in a pine-dominated landscape. *Forest Ecology and Management* 247:220-226.
- Racey, P.A., and A.C. Entwistle. 2003. Conservation ecology of bats. In T.H. Kunz and M.B. Fenton (Eds), *Bat Ecology*. The University of Chicago Press.
- Raesy, R. L., and J.E. Gates. 1987. Winter habitat selection by north temperate cave bats. *American Midland Naturalist*, 15-31.
- Ratcliffe, J.M., and J.W. Dawson. 2003. Behavioural flexibility: the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) and the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) both glean and hawk prey. *Animal Behaviour* 66(5): 847-856.
- Reeder, D.M., C.L. Frank, G.G. Turner, C.U. Meteyer, A. Kurta, E.R. Britzke, M.E. Vodzak, S.R. Darling, C.W. Stihler, A.C. Hicks, R. Jacob, L.E. Grieneisen, S.A. Brownlee, L.K. Muller, and D.S. Blehert. 2012. Frequent arousal from hibernation linked to severity of infection and mortality in bats with white-nose syndrome. *PLoS ONE*, 7(6):1-10.
- Reichard, J.D. and T.H. Kunz. 2009. White-nose syndrome inflicts lasting injuries to the wings of little brown myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*). *Acta Chiropterologica*, 11(2):457-464.
- Richter, A.R., S.R. Humphrey, J.B. Cope, and V. Brack, Jr. 1993. Modified cave entrances: thermal effect on body mass and resulting decline of endangered Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*). *Conservation Biology* 7(2):407-415.
- Russell, A.L., C.M. Butchkoski, L. Saidak, and G.F. McCracken. 2009. Road-killed bats, highway design, and the commuting ecology of bats. *Endangered Species Research* 8:49–60.



- Rydell, J. 1992. Exploitation of insects around streetlamps by bats in Sweden. *Functional Ecology* 6(6):744-750.
- Sasse, D.B., and P.J. Pekins. 1996. Summer roosting ecology of northern long-eared bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in the White Mountain National Forest. *Bats and Forests Symposium*, October 1995, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, pp.91-101.
- Schaub, A., J. Ostwald, and B.M. Siemers. 2008. Foraging bats avoid noise. *Journal of Experimental Biologist* 211:3174-3180.
- Schmidt, C.J., T.W. Taggart, and J.R. Choate. 2014. Kansas Mammal Atlas: An On-line Reference. Electronic Database accessible at <http://webcat.fhsu.edu/ksfauna/mammal>. Sternberg Museum of Natural History, Fort Hays State University, Hays, Kansas, USA. Accessed: 12/19/2014 2:13:33 PM CST.
- Silvis, A., W.M. Ford, E.R. Britzke, and J.B. Johnson. 2014a. Association, roost use and simulated disruption of *Myotis septentrionalis* maternity colonies. *Behavioural Processes* 103:283-290.
- Silvis, A., A.B. Kniowski, S.D. Gehrt, and W.M. Ford. 2014b. Roosting and foraging social structure of the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). *PloS ONE* 9(5):1-12.
- Silvis, A., W.M. Ford, and E.R. Britzke. 2015. Effects of hierarchical roost removal on Northern Long-Eared Bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) maternity colonies. *PloS ONE* 10(1):1-17.
- Sparks, D.W. 2003. How does urbanization impact bats? Ph.D. Dissertation. Indiana State University, Terre Haute, IN. 121 pp.
- Sparks D.W., M.T. Simmons, C.L. Gummer, and J.E. Duchamp. 2003. Disturbance of roosting bats by woodpeckers and raccoons. *Northeastern Naturalist* 10:105-8.
- Sparks, D.W., C.M. Ritzi, J.E. Duchamp, and J.O. Whitaker, Jr. 2005. Foraging habitat of the Indiana bat, (*Myotis sodalis*) at an urban-rural interface. *Journal of Mammalogy* 86:713-718.
- Speakman, J.R., P.I. Webb, and P.A. Racey. 1991. Effects of disturbance on the energy expenditure of hibernating bats. *The Journal of Applied Ecology* 28:1087-1104.
- Stone, E.L., G. Jones, and S. Harris. 2009. Street lighting disturbs commuting bats. *Current Biology* 19:1123-1127.
- Stone, E.L., G. Jones, and S. Harris. 2012. Conserving energy at a cost to biodiversity? Impacts of LED lighting on bats. *Global Change Biology* 18:2458-2465.
- Thomas, D.W. 1995. Hibernating bats are sensitive to nontactile human disturbance. *Journal of Mammalogy* 76(3):940-946.
- Thomas, D.W., M. Dorais, and J.M. Bergeron. 1990. Winter energy budgets and cost of arousals for hibernating little brown bats (*Myotis lucifugus*). *Journal of Mammalogy* 71:475-479.
- Timpone, J.C, J.G. Boyles, K.L. Murray, D.P. Aubrey, and L.W. Robbins. 2010. Overlap in roosting habits of Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*). *The American Midland Naturalist* 163(1): 115-123.

- Trombulak, S., and C.A. Frissell. 2000. Review of the ecological effects of roads on terrestrial and aquatic communities. *Conservation Biology* 14: 18-30.
- Turner, G. G. 2006. Bat Migratory Behaviors and Routes in Pennsylvania and Maryland. Proceedings NWCC Wildlife Workgroup Research Planning Meeting VI, San Antonio, Texas, USA. November 14-15, 2006.
- Tuttle, M. D., and J. Kennedy. 2002. Thermal requirements during hibernation. Pages 68-78 In Kurta, A., and J. Kennedy, editors. *The Indiana bat: biology and management of an endangered species*. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (USFS). 2014. U.S. Forest Resource Facts and Historical Trends. Forest Service, FS-1035, 64pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Biological Opinion on the Application for an incidental take permit for the federally endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) for the Six Points Road interchange and associated development. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bloomington, Indiana.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) Draft Recovery Plan: First Revision. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fort Snelling, MN. 258 pp.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Biological Opinion on the proposed construction, operation, and maintenance of the Fort Drum Connector Project (NYSDOT PIN 7804.26) for the federally-endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Cortland, New York.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009. Indiana Bat 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. USFWS Region 3. Available at [http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/recovery/5yr\\_rev/pdf/INBA5Yr30Sept2009.pdf](http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/recovery/5yr_rev/pdf/INBA5Yr30Sept2009.pdf)
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2014. Northern Long-eared Bat Interim Conference and Planning Guidance. USFWS Regions 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6. Available at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nlba/pdf/NLEBinterimGuidance6Jan2014.pdf>.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2015a. Range-wide Indiana bat Summer Survey Guidelines. Available at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2015b. Revised 2015 Range-wide Population Estimate for the Indiana Bat, *Myotis sodalis*. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/inbasummersurveyguidance.html>
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016. Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions. Available at <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/nlebBOs.html>
- van Beynen, P, R. Brinkmann, and K. van Beynen. 2012. A sustainability index for karst environments. *Journal of Cave and Karst Studies* 74(2): 221–234.
- Warnecke, L., J.M. Turnera, T.K. Bollinger, J.M. Lorch, V. Misrae, P.M. Cryan, G. Wibbelt, D.S. Blehert, and C.K.R. Willis. 2012. Inoculation of bats with European *Geomyces destructans* supports the

- novel pathogen hypothesis for the origin of white-nose syndrome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 109(18):6999-7003.
- Wastrous, K.S., T.M. Donovan, R.M. Mickey, S.R. Darling, A.C. Hicks, S.L. Von Oettingen. 2006. Predicting Minimum Habitat Characteristics for the Indiana Bat in the Champlain Valley. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70 (5): 1228-1237.
- West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection. 1999. Permitting Handbook, Division of Mining and Reclamation. Section 23 Blasting.
- West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection. 2006. Report of potential effects of surface mine blasts upon bat hibernacula.
- Whitaker J.O., Jr. 1998. Life history and roost switching in six summer colonies of eastern pipistrelles in buildings. *Journal of Mammalogy* 79(2):651-659.
- Whitaker, J.O., and W.J. Hamilton. 1998. Mouse-eared bats, Vespertilionidae. In *Mammals of the eastern United States, Third Edition*. Comstock Publishing Associates, a Division of Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, pp.89-102.
- Whitaker, J.O., and L.J. Rissler. 1992. Seasonal activity of bats at Copperhead Cave. *Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science*, 101:127-134.
- White-nose Syndrome Conservation and Recovery Working Group. 2015. *Acceptable Management Practices for Bat Control Activities in Structures – A Guide for Nuisance Wildlife Control Operators*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Hadley, MA.
- Winhold, L. and A. Kurta. 2006. Aspects of Migration by the Endangered Indiana Bat, *Myotis sodalis*. *Bat Research News* 47:1-11.
- Wray S., P. Reason, D. Wells, W. Cresswell and H. Walker. 2006. Design, installation, and monitoring of safe crossing points for bats on a new highway scheme in Wales. In *Proceedings of the 2005 International Conference on Ecology and Transportation*, Eds. Irwin CL, Garrett P, McDermott KP. Center for Transportation and the Environment, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC: pp. 369-379.
- Yates, M.D., and R.M. Muzika. 2006. Effect of forest structure and fragmentation on site occupancy of bat species in Missouri Ozark Forests. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 70(5):1238-1248.
- Zurcher, A.A, D.W. Sparks, and V.J. Bennett. 2010. Why the bat did not cross the road. *Acta Chiropterologica* 12:337–340.